

EI TODAY MUSICAL
SUNDIAL You are my sumshine, my onily sunshine!


## CLIPPING VIDEO FADER Inexpensive, easy to butld project

 PC FREOUENCY METER Up to 32kdiz at 0 haz resolution ALAN DOWER BLUMLEIN Electronics genius extraordinaireThE No. I MAGAZME FOR Electiromics TECHNOLOGY
\& COMPUIER PROIECTSS


Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Interface frtuos/wwwe epematgavimborne co. (v) Nutriats，pumps，fitiogs，enitomental centrol，lagt fitings


SATELLITE MODULATOR MODULES piees from

 PROJECTBOXES


 REMOTE HEATING CONTROLLERS WITH 30A MAINS RELAY tiom rest sio Thase unts mere ascigres to te



TALKING COINB OXES Fnces fron fritseo These urds
 Wh creste asse－ides ans suctes ft＝CFFEFH TO YCUAT A我FGAM6
AC $\operatorname{HOTOR}$ BONANZA！prices from just $59 p$ agein ige have cles and plos st veseverd rew mupd molors whorwe reed

PIR CAMERAEut in CCTV canera（sorposte sutati）tr







 Trase


 corsression una the dita res stroce ras a tange di 15 m The or has

 ett tut ne do reat ho．e uny intorration on usig tre comeresseot and
 Fik s．scodes and carnerd s（camera is linds and cives cuf seardza










3HP MAINS HOTORS sigle frase 2 tiv breve rew． 2


BUILD YOU OWN WINDFARM FROM SCRAP



CHIEFTAN TANK DOUBLE LASERS 9 WATT +3 WATT＋LASER OPTICS Coudteaderestsen wianer

 orre unts for zignertert of mis rane no crous dazats deto



 MAGNETIC CREDIT CARD READERS AND ENCOOMNG MANUAL E9．95 Cased whin Messe desseat se



HIPOWER ZENON VARIABLESTROBESUset


 CENTRAL POINT PC TOOLS





VIDEO PROCESSOR UNITS？RV 1OAH BATTS





 DIFFERENTIAL THERMOSTAT KIT perter ix



SOLAR WATER HEATING PLANS EG REF SOLP
PC POWER SUPPLIES PACK OF $8 £ 9.95$
Thats nght！ 8 power supplies for $£ 9.55!$ These are alt fan scoled（usuraity 12v）our chowe of spees e！c，and are－seld es seen．Eit worth it for the fans alone！ref $\times \times 17$


## COLOUR CCTV VIDEO CAMERAS From £99

Works with mostmodern video＇s，TV5，Composite monitors， video grabber cards．Pal，Iv P．P．composite． $750 \mathrm{hm}, 1 / 3^{-}$ CCD． 4 mm F2．8， $500 \times 582$ ．12 $\mathrm{vdr}_{2}$ mounting brackel，auto shutter， $100 \times 50 \times 180 \mathrm{~mm}, 3$ months warranty 1 oif price E119 ref XEFi50， 10 or more $£ 99$ ea $100+£ 89$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { We get over } 5,000 \\
& \text { hits a day....; } \\
& \text { check us out! }
\end{aligned}
$$

http：／／www．bullnet．co．uk
SMOKE ALARMS uats nowerea Tisery ne tamous


4AH D SIZE NICADS pack of $4 £ 40$ ref 4 AHPK ELECTRIC FENCE KIT Exarming yeu rifes to uxis a
 SENDER KT Cutars comsere win zase E35 re vSxuc
33 KILO LIFT MAGNET：iextrmon 32me：5refleaca 10 WATT SOLAR PANEL Arwaphour sucerpaneiftel

 Unframed 4 pack（ $3^{\circ} \times 1^{\prime}$ ） 558.99 ref SOLX
12 V SOLAR POWERED WATER PUPP Fert


 E15 59
SOLAR ENERGY BANK KIT $50 \times 6^{\prime \prime} \times 12^{\prime \prime} 6 \mathrm{v}$ solar panels（amorphous）＋50 dlodes E99 ref EF112 PINHOLE CAMERA MODULE WITH AUDIO！
 suast［frezing micurfore］deal for coen sunewace Can te

SOLAR MOTORS TuTy intict which nin suie rapoy on

 WALKIE TALKKES i MHE RANGE E37IPAIR REF hag30 LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAYS Eargain prices， 20 character 2 line， $83 \times 1$ Imm £3．99 rej SHC 2024 A 16 charecter 4 the， $62 \times 25 \mathrm{~mm} E 5.99$ re！S！！C 1640 A 40 character 1 lime $154 \times 16$ mim 50.00 ref SMC4011A LH255X HITACHI LAPTOP SCREENS 240M1C0mm 640x200 dsis．New with óata $\equiv 15$ sel LH2
SEALED LEAD ACID BATTERIES 12V 7AH，S／HAND
PACK OF $4 £ 10$ REF XX1 YÖUR̈ home could be self sufficent



## REGISTER FOR OUR ELECTRONIC NEWSLETTERS BULL－ELECTRICAL．COM BULL ELECTRICAL

250 portland road，hovit，sussex
BN35OT．（ESTABLISHED 50 YEARS）．
Mall order terms：Cash，po or cheque
 24 HOLR SERFICE $\mathbf{1 6 . 5 0 ~ P L U S V A T . ~}$ OHzRSEAS ORIDERE AT COST PLITS \＆S．EO （ACCESS，VIS A ，SWITCH，AMERICAN EXPRESS）
＇phone orders： 01273203500
FAX 0127323077
Sales＠bull－electrical．com

200 WATT INVERTERS Diss stexiar rea per car
 THE TRUTH MACHINE Tess sormenes ising in man




 E3sy，cre to stase $\epsilon$ sfume E 15 Te IPF2
HYDROGEN FUEL CELL PLANS Ozxasinention


STIRLING ENGINE PLANS covergy an aspers a Stira engnes suctures of norie T－SJ ENERGY SAVER PLUGS Sares $\rightarrow$ 蛒


12V OPERATED SMOKE BOMBS Tyee 3.5 z tv



 SE1
HIPOWER ZENONVARLABLESTROBESUse $l$


 NEW LASER POINTERS 4 STN 75 meeritige $t=0$
 HOWTO PRODUCE 35 BOTTLES OF WHISKY FROM A SACK OF POTATOES cargrinersive $2 T 0$

 NEW HIGH POWER MINI BUG Wema rage o upio

 IR LAMP KIT S－tate tor con carters pratien ver cover lo te usey nituta sstressl $5=$ tut EFtisi
INFRA RED POWERBEAPM
 CUM MER HIDEBANDRAD
SUPERWIDEBANO RADARDETECTOR Eecess scthrase ardiser x



LAPTOP LCD SCREENS 240175 mm ， 12 rel Ssil
WANT TO MAKE SOME MONEY？STUCK
 Que you riomzon on serting wo arbert：a smesses yu peruse

 ruach as jou Wey Etif el EpJid
HIGH POWER DC MOTORS，PERMANENT
 Socy
 thatry from the fote be nef wor
INFRA RED REMOTE CONTROLS nooe tor TV．


Online
web catalogue bull－electrical．com
ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROLLER KIT $\quad$ o

 0iza
SONY STEREO TV CHASSIS ssersies corpienio





RCB UNITS inline IEC lead with fitted RC breaker．Installed in seconds．
Pack of $3 £ 9.98$ ref LOT5A
RADIO CONTROLLED CARS etcino





 AUTO SUNCHARGER i玉swionnserime wincos：
 ALGETRF
SOLAR POWER LAB SPECIAL $2 x$ ExE Ev 13 min
 SOLAR NICAD CHARGERS ：it in se EQ 59：76 2 18 C 5：25＂FLOPPY DISKS

## EUERYMAY

PRACTICAL
ELECTRONICS

## The No: 1 Magazine for Electronics Technology and Computer Projects

```
ISSN 0262 }361
PROJECTS ... THEORY
NEWS
COMMENT . . POPULAR FEATURES . .
```

VOL. 28 No. 6
JUNE 1999
Cover illustration by Jonathan Robertson


[^0]
## Projects and Circuits

CLIPPING VIDEO FADER by Robert Penfold ..... 404
o your camcorder/TV link
INGENUITY UNLIMITED hosted by Alan Winstanley ..... 412
Car Auxiliary Power Protection; Meial Detector Adaptor; Alarm Add-On
PC AUDIO FREQUENCY METER by Robert Penfold ..... 420
MUS your PC's bidirectional printer port to ..... 431
When the sun has got his hat off (hip-hip-hip-hooray) ther
PIC TOOLIKIT MK2 - 2 by John Becker ..... 458
Concluding with detailed discussions of the many software options offered by this sophisticated PIC 'F87x and 'x84 programmer
Series and Features
NEW TECHNOLOGY UPDATE by lan Poole ..... 411
Innovative encapsulation heralds even smaller i.c, packaces
ALAN DOWER BLUMLEIN by Barrie Blake-Coleman ..... 414
An unsung genius who greatly influenced the development of 20th century electronics
INTERFACE by Robert Penfold ..... 428
Using Delphi to visually program your PC as a virtual meter
CIRCUIT SURGERY by Alan Winstanley and Ian Bell ..... 440
More on Current Sources; Current Mirrors; Solder Joint Protection; Etching and Electroplating
EDISON 3 REVIEW by Robert Penfold ..... 447
Taking a close-up look at an upgraded circuit simulation and analysis program
And now the (random) end is here, let us say (not in a shy way), they did it their way - and you've been PhizzyBly moved by it, haven"t you
NET WORK - THE INTERNET PAGE surfed by Alan Winstanley ..... 468
Melissa's Mayhem; Cool Tạlk; Updaies
Regulars and Services
EDITORIAL ..... 403
NEWS - Barry Fox highlights technology's leading edger ..... 407
Plus everyday news from the world of electronics
SPECIAL OFFER A.S.A. Profile Security Camera kit ..... 419
READOUT Jōhn Becker addresses genēral points̄ārising ..... 426
SHOPTALK with David Barrington ..... 430
The essential guide to component buying for EPE projectis444
Parts Gallery + Electronic Circuits and Components; Digital ElectronicsiAnalogue Electronics; plus PICtutor, plus Modular Circuit Design
BACK ISSUES Did you miss these? ..... 456
DIRECT BOOK SERVICE ..... 464
A wide range of technical books available by mail order
ELECTRONICS VIDEOS Our range of educational videos ..... 467
PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD AND SOFTWARE SERVICE ..... 469
PCBs ior EPE projects, plus EPE software
ADVERTISERS INDEX472
Readers Services o Editorial and Advertisement Depätmon̆ts ..... 403

| $\begin{array}{c}\text { Surplus always } \\ \text { wanted for cashi }\end{array}$ |
| :---: |
| THE ORIS MONTH＇S S |
| THE AMAZING TELEBOX |
| convens your cotour monhor into a CUALITV COLOUR TVI |



Tre TELEBOX is an atractive fuly cased mains powerad unit con－ taning a biactronics reacty to pug inio a host of vides monitors COMMODOAE PHLLPS，TATUNG，AMSTRAD E：C．The composit recoption of TV channele not normalty recalvable on most telaving Won rocatvers＇（TELEBOX MB）．Pusti butwon ocontrots on the front chan elf．TELEBOX HB Covers vintually an tolevision ftequericiats YiF end UKF induding the HYPERAAND as used by most cabio TV oparatora．A composite video outpul is bocated on ina rear pene tor drad arinecticn to most makes ol mecizor of deskiop computis out sound－an integral i watl audio amplifier and low laval Hi $F$ ard

ELEBOX MB MUHDAN VHENHFCH oc ovas 6 as PAL versions state 3.5 or 6 mHz sourd speci 889.95 Fos catio mpertand scrnal recoption Telebox MB strould bocon nactod ig e cebsa type service．Shipping on afi Teteboxe＇s，cose（B） with composilto iV［p vidao \＆NiCAM hi fi stereo sould $160 \times 52$ orts．Matro oloctronles all on one small PCB only $73 \times$ 10 any 18 M tpe compatitr Supplied cormpteto win slmplo worklng



## 6，000，000 Items EX STOCK For MAJOR SA nhas－call or bee oua website VIDEO ANONITOR SPECIALS <br> One of the highest specification monitors you will ever see－ At this price－Don＇t miss it！！  verizy d rous altws correcion to a hos d  toociese lex sitering and LOW haduatioti MP

 TiA \＆Sutivi keso 81.75Only E119 \＆Orderas． VCa cabios for BM PC heluded

## d computars CALL <br> Exiantel ceblies for other thpes of computern CALL

## 17＂0．28 SVGA Mitsublshl Dlamond Pro monitors Full multisync otc．Full 90 day guarantoe．£325．00（E） ood SH conditton－from E290．CALL for info

PHILIPS HCS35（8ame style as CM8833）atractively 57 fid $14^{*}$ cotour monitor with beth RGB and standard composito 15.6 artegral audio powir amp and spoakor for all audio visual usa Wiaconnsel dredt to Ampga ard Atarl 日EC computers．Ideal for al wideo monltoting／securty appications wixh dilract connectlen to most colour cameras．Hight Qualiy with many featurgs sumh as
ficat concealod ilap conticls．YCR corraction bution etc．Good Osed condition－fult tisted－guaranteed Oution otc．Gocd
Only $£ 99$ imensions：Wi4 $\times \mathrm{Hi2} \mathrm{\%} \times 155^{\circ} \mathrm{D}$ ．Only $299_{(E)}$
PHIUPS HCS3i Utra compact $9^{\circ}$ colkus video monitor with stan dard composita 15.625 Khz video inpur va SCAAT socinat ldeal Or all monitoring／sesurtity applications．High quality，ex－equipmeni） futy toster \＆fistantead（pessido minor seresm bums）．In altrac 240 VAC mains powered．Only $\mathbf{E 7 9 . 0 0}$（D）
KHE $10^{\circ} 15310009$ high ठafinition cotour mentiors with 0．25：ou Bitch．Supert clarily and modorn styling．
ource，winh RG日 Bralog and composite sync
uch as Alari，Commodars Ampe：Acorn
$11^{\prime}$ ．Good used corditian．Only $£ 125$（E）
$20^{\prime \prime} 22^{\prime \prime}$ and $26^{\prime \prime}$ AV SPECIALS
Suparty mado UK manufacture．PiL all scidd stale cobur miniters， comptete with composite virieo a optlonal sluand indat Atractive eaxa shie case．Peried for Scrocis，Shcos，Disco，Clues，
EXCELENT Titie used consition with full Mo day guarantee． $20^{\prime \prime} \ldots . . £ 135$ 22＂．．．．£155 26＂．．．£185（F）

DC POWER SUPPLIES
Virtually avary typo of powar
supply you can magino．over


A／ways over 1000 PCis from stock
1000＇s of sparos and accessorlas．
1000 s of spares and accessarles
call or ses our wob sife for info．

## ECIAL INTEREST ITEMS

MIIS．A FA3445ETKL $14^{\circ}$ Ind strial spoc SVGG mont £245 BM 8230 Typa 1 ，Token ing base und diver £POA Wayns Kert Raz00 Audio irequaricy respense anatyser W3F5501 Token Ring ICS 20 porl $k 00$ medutes am kAU Teken ring distroution panel $8228-23-5050 \mathrm{~N}$ IIM 501 LOW distorion Oschator $9 H z$ io 350 Hhz IEEE ALLGON 8360． 11600 － 1880 MHz therrid poinar combiners rond DSA 274 Data Anciyser with G703（21M） 64 vo £PO Merconl 6310 Procrammabion 21022 GHz sweep generatce $£ 6500$ Marconl 2030 opt 03 10KHz－1．3 GHz signal conerator．New $\sum_{1550}$ HP1650日 Lople Analysor HP37 14 Patc anaryser
HP6521A Dual Piogrammado GP1S PS Erot Detact HPE254 Rack moum varistio O－20V O 204 metered PSU HPSF 121 A DC 1022 GHz iout channet test set P8130 opt 020300 MHz pulse genaraler，GP1B ete
 Viow Eng Hicd 1200 computerised inspection system


## Red ICR40 djal 40 chennel pice arenyse

fiskora 45 KVA 3 ph On Lhe UPS．Naw batterios CI REOZOUY34 Cleanine ultrasoric cisaning yssiom unn Taly Mi645 Hoh spaed ine prin： Intel SBC 4881133 SE MLizizus 426 System．avto Ram

## timmens K 4400 cikb to 140 Mb demux eratrser

intel SBC $486125 \mathrm{CO8}$ Enhanced Muribus（MSA） NE
Zata $3220-05 \mathrm{AO} 4 \mathrm{pEn} \mathrm{HPGL}$ fast drum proters
2ata 3220.05 AO 4 pen HPGL fast drum proters
Hotorots yME Bus Bcalts of Components Lisi SAE ICAL
Trio 0.18 vid lineaf，metered 30 amp bench PSU．New
Fulisu M3041R 600 LPM band prifter
Fujllsu M30410 600 LPSM printer with netweik interface
Perkin Elmer 2598 liffated spectrophoiometer
Perkin Elmar 597 infrared spectroficiometer
VG Elsctrontes 1035 TELETEXT Decoding Marpin Meter
UightBand EO output hight spec 2u rack moum Video VDA
SakonlC SD 150 H 18 charnol digtal Hytrid chant rocerctar
Taytor Hobion Taliysuri amplefier recordiar
ADC S8200 Carton díxide gas dotactor／meritor
Systom video 1152 PAL wavorm monicr

ANRTSU MLO3A optical power mater
ANAITSU Fitere optic chescateristic tosts
VISION ENGINEERING TS3 Dyascopic microscoge
ABS FIOZ Dual sound Unit
RBS SBUF－EI Vision modulator
WILTRON $6630812.4 / 20 \mathrm{GHz}$ RF sinetp obnerator
TEX 2445150 MHz 4 raco oscicosocpa
TEK 2465300 Mhz 300 MHz Oscioccopa rack mount
PHILIPS PW173凶10 XRAY cenerator with aocossor）

 plus ready mounted integral 12 way 13 amp
soakel smethad mains distroution strio makio these racics some of the most vorsallia no stacked side by side and thetefore
 OPT Rack 1 Complete with rernarabiz sido panels．E35．00（G） OFT Reck 2 Rack．Less side pane
$£ 345.00(\mathrm{G})$
$\Sigma 2450(\mathrm{G}$ ）

## Orye 1000 <br> 32U－High Quality－All steel RakCab

te
rack fealures－all staci conatructlon with removablo side．front and back docr3．Front and back dosrs hinged for caay sccess and all are locizatla with
five gacura 5 lever barrol locks．The frorl doat s consiructed of double walled steal wlih a designor style＂smoked acrylic front panel to parel，yfi remain unobturise seen through the members 10 shotted feinforced vertical fixing oqulpmant．The two morable wertical fixing sints （oxtras avalatla）ate pre punched for standard y mourtad to the bottom raci，privites $8 \times$ IEC 3 pin Euro sockets and $1 \times 13$ amp 3 pin switchod fully toungred back dost and doubla 5 kinned Iop sertion with log and side louwes．The top penel may be remorod for foting of Integral fans to the sub piato etc．Other features inchude：fited casters and boot hoeters，praperinthed utilisy panei al lower rear to cabie／connector accass etc．Suppied in axceliant，slightly used condtion with keys．Colour Royal blue．Exiemal dimensiens A superb buy at only $£ 245.00$（G）
$42 U$ version of the above only $£ 345$－CALL

$$
\text { BATTERY SCOOP - } 50 \% \text { off !! }
$$

A spocial bux purchase from a cancelled oxport order brings yed thg most amazing savinge on these ubra high spec 12Y OC 14 Ah laaturing pure land prates which ofter a far suparior shiot \＆puran tood 15 year sermioy life．Fully BT \＆BS6290 approvod．Suppiod BRAND KEW and boxed．Dinensions 200 wise． 137 high， 77 deep．
M6 bot terminals．Fuly gueranteed．Curlenl makers price ovar £ 70 each 1 Our Price $£ 35$ each（c）or 4 for $£ 99$（v） RELLAYS－200，000 FROM STOCK Sava exefis by choosing your next rolay from ouf Masilve
sfocke covorlig types such ase－Milifary，Ocfal，Cradfi， Hormotleally Sosisa，Conisctora，Tlma Delay，Rasd，Afercury Wottod，Solld Stato，Printed CIrcult Mlounding，CALL US WTIH
YOUR NEEDS．Many obsolote typas from afock Save crice YOUR NEEDS．Many obsolote typas from afock．Save crer＇s

INTEL＇ABOVE＇Memory Expanalon Board Fut lanoth PC－X Card is fully seloctabio for Exinh 2 Mbyles of mempry on ward． uppilad PFE Fug lested and guarantead．Wínowws compatiota． 559.95 ． memory gither 255k or 512 z tin 64k steps．May elso be used io fil memory either 256x cr in FAr atove 640 DOS tmit Complote with data．
Ordar as：XT RAM UG． 256 k ．£34．95 or $512 \mathrm{~K} £ 39.95$
$\mathrm{MB} \times 9$ SIMH $9 \mathrm{ch} \frac{\text { Sind }}{120 \pi 5}$ SPECIALS
1 M8 $\times 9$ SLMM 3 chip 80 ns $£ 10.50$ or Only

4 MB 70 ns 72 pin SIN 14 －with parlty Onty 235.00
PULL RANHE OF COPROCESSORS EX STOCK－CALL FOf ©S MOTOROLA 25 Mhz 68040 （XC68040RC25M）CPU＇S E59．00
shipping charges for RAM／CPU upgrades is code B
SOFTMARESPECHALS
NT4 WorkStation，complete with service pack 3
and licence－OEM packaged．
Special Price ONL Y $£ 99.00$
Hlcros off．Whdowe for Workgroups 3.11 \＆DOS 6．22．Supping
on $3 \mathrm{~K}^{\circ}$ disks tith licence \＆ocne－se documentation．
 shloping charges for software is code 8

DUSTEL On the web II－Over 16，000，000 Items from stock－whw．dllstel．co．eik
$\square$


ALL © ENQUIRIES
abFlift
$\square$ LONDON SE19 3XF





# NEXT MONTH 

## EPE MOOD PICKER

One of the more unusual projects published in EPE last year was the EPE Mood Changer which was ieatured in the June '98 issue. This generated a weak magnetic field at an adjustable low frequency. Such fields are thought to encourage electrical activity of similar frequency in the brain, which in turn may promote associated moods and sensations such as deep relaxation, creativity or even sleep.

Although a commercial device of this kind was on sale at a fairly high price. at the time of publication we had no idea whether this notion was valid so the aim was to let readers try it out at minimal cost. Feedback received since then has been most encouraging however, especially from insomnia sufferers, so
 this improved design should receive a warm welcome.

The frequency range generated is from $1 \cdot 5 \mathrm{~Hz}$ to just under 22 Hz and this can provide -

## Alpha: Deep Relaxation, Meditation, Stress Relief <br> Beta: Normal Consciousness, Optimism <br> Delta: Deep Sleep <br> Theta: Creativity, Dreaming

One of the available switched frequencies is at the "Schumann Resonance". This intriguing phenomenon is one of the naturally occurring magnetic fields that have always surrounded us. It appears that the space between the earth's surface and the ionosphere forms a gigantic resonant cavity with physical dimensions that give it a frequency somewhere between 7 Hz and 8 Hz . Excitation by phenomena such as lightning starts oscillation, and very low attenuation at these frequencies allows it to keep going more or less continually.

Enthusiasts of the efiects of fields at this frequency say that modern man is missing out on its supposed beneficial effects because it tends to be masked by more powerful fields from the electrical equipment and wiring which nowadays surrounds us all. There is even a story that NASA installed Schumann frequency field generators in spacecraft after finding that space sickness was in part due to the astronauts travelling beyond the range of this field.

## NEW SERIES OSCILLATORS

Most text books deal with oscillators in a theoretical way. This series, prepared with the electronics enthusiast and experimenter very much in mind, is intensely practical. Tried and tested circuits are fleshed out with component values, and their vices and virtues are exposed.
Part 1: Introduction; the Hartey oscillator and its variants:
Part 2: Buffer amplifiers; the Copitts oscillator and its variants.
Part 3: "Tuo-teminal" LC oscillators; the Amstrong and Meissner oscillators.
Part 4: Crystal controlled osallators; vanable frequency crystal oscillators; frequency multipliers.
Part 5. Sinusoidal $R C$ oscillators; relaxation oscilators; ic. and discrete transistor based circuits.


The scientific purpose of a stroboscope is to "freeze" moving machinery. The basic idea is to synchronise the flashing light of the stroboscope with the machine so that the light flashes at precisely the same points in each cycle of the machine. The flash of light must be much brighter than the ambient light level so that any onlookers only see the machine during the pulses of light. Because they only see the machine at the same.point in each cycle it seems to be stationary.

The use of l.e.d.s in this design keeps the cost to a minimum, enables an extremely simple circuit to be used, and oermits safe operation from a low voltage battery supply. Thus providing an ideal Starter Project for beginners and a useful item of "test equipment" for any reader.

## PLUS ALL THE REGULARS



EUETRYITMY


ELEETRONILSS


ELECTRONICS toone methatioum

> DON'T MISS AN ISSUR - PLACE YOUR ORDER NOW!

Demand is bound to be high

# NOW AVAILABLE 

RANGER 2

## The Complete, Integrated <br> Schematic \& PCB Layout Package

Windows Ranger 2
For Windows 95 \& NT

- New Hierarchical Circuit
- Split Eqevices - Gate \& Pin Swap
- New Edir Devices in Circuit
- Copper Fill - Power Planes
- Autorouter - Back Annotatión

Windows Ranger 2 with Specctra SP2
Ranger \& Speccura Autorouter provide the most cost
effective PCB Design system available. A powerful, intuitive system a an outctanding price!
Windows Ranger 2 Upgrade
Upgrade your existing PCB Package to Windows Ranger 2.


## SRBCLAVL ONMER Ranger 2 Lite $\mathbf{E 3 5}$ (Prices excVAT/P\&P)

Demo Software -download from http://biz.ukonline.co.uk/seetrax

# for Windows $95{ }^{-1}$ 

Demo Software available from our Web'Address


Advanced Sysicms \& Technology for PCB Manufacture



Analogue and Digital Electronics Circuits, Fibres \& Opto-Electronics Electronic Testing \& Fault Diagnosis Programmable Logic Controllers Mechanics and Mechanisms GCSE and BTEC Mathematics

- Courses to suit beginners and those wishing to update their knowledge and practical skills
- Courses are delivered as self-contained kits
No travelling or college attendance
Learning is at your own pace
른 Courses may have
BTEC Certification and Tutoring
For information contact:
NCT LId., P.O. Box 11
Wendover, Bucks HP22 6XA
Telephone 01296 624270; Fax 01296625299
Web: http//hwnenct.Itd.uk


## $\begin{array}{llllll}\mathbf{T} & \mathbf{E} & \mathbf{L} & \mathbf{N} & \mathbf{E} & \mathbf{T}\end{array}$

## T <br> 8 CAVANS WAY BINLEY INDUSTRIAL ESTATE. COVENTRY CV3 2SF Tel: 01203650702 Fax: 01203650773 Mobile: 0860400683

(Premises situated close to Eastern-by-pass in Coventry with easy access to M1, M6, M40, M42, M45 and M69)

| CSCMLIOSCOPES |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Eechman 5cas - 20MFit - Das Crsom | E1 |
|  | trom E 125 |
|  | from ¢150 |
|  | trom 5300 |
| Hameat Packard 541603-1GHs Ogiting, | ¢500 |
| Healerf Packard 537004 - 504 HHz Oigity |  |
|  | ${ }^{1250}$ |
|  | 51250 |
|  | frometos |
|  | 520 |
| Fhixen V1100A-tcoskhe - Charel |  |
|  | , |
| Wrates $555710555702-2016 i z$ | rome |
|  | E 3000 |
|  | 2250 |
|  | E450 |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  | 1600 |
|  |  |
|  | 0 |
|  |  |
|  | rotm $5 \times 50$ |
| Teditria $458-10004 \mathrm{tas}$ aso. | ${ }_{5}$ |
|  | - |
|  | - 5750 |
|  | E600 |
|  | C230 |
| Tobronli 2213-80whe Duy Chane | E375 |
| Tetyonz $2215-8.0$ | c950 |
|  | [950 |
| Tentronix $2025-500 / \mathrm{Hz}$ Deai Crare | 5330 |
| Tesuchis 22:5-302MHY Dredreat | cect |
| Tekforix 2335 - Dusi frace 10chotz (cortsiol) | ¢ECO |
|  | 250 |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  | 150 |
|  | frem fazs |
|  | fomm $£ 350$ |
|  | trom 5400 |
| Iris CS-9022-zthluz - Dial Cizurd | E1as |
| Ciner scepes maibile too |  |
| SPECLAL OFFER |  |
|  | 160 |
| HITACH V $222 \rightarrow 2001 H 2$ DUAL TRACE- ALTERRLATE MRGNFF | £150 |


| SPECTRUM ANALYSERS |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ci995 } \\ & \$ 1895 \end{aligned}$ |
| 2nritsu MSe | 5360753\% |
| Lntitw US $5108-1040$ | ¢ 4500 |
|  | E5500 |
| Arcom PSAESS - 0 grithit - poriezo | E1000 |
|  | 2750 |
|  | E1250 |
|  | 22250 |
|  | E5750 |
|  | Exo |
|  | 5000 |
|  | 52200 |
| Hewhen Packurd SS046i - S P | 52500 |
|  <br>  | from $\mathrm{CH505}$ |
|  | E000 |
|  | E150 |
| Heguro At5A 3912 - 1.3G4E (AS IEW) | I1000 |
|  | ${ }_{\text {¢120 }}$ |
|  | [2000 |
|  | P350 |
|  | Et2S0 |




# SURVBIITANCE PRONASSIONAL, OUAWTHY RITIS 



1

Whether your requirement for surveillance equipment is amateur, professional or you are just fascinated by this unique area of electronics SUMA DESIGNS has a kit to fit the bill. We have been designing electronic surveillance equipment for over 12 years and you can be sure that all our kits are very well tried, tested and proven and come complete with full instructions, circuit diagrams, assembly details and all high quality components including tibreglass PCB: Unless othenvise stated all transmitters are tuneable and can be received on an ordinary VHF FM radio.

## Genuine SUMA kits available only direct from Suma Designs. Beware inferior imitations!

UTX Ulitra-miniature Room Transmitter
Sinalest room transmitter kot in the word!! Increfitse $10 \mathrm{~mm} \times 20 \mathrm{~mm}$ inctiding mis. $3 \mathrm{~V}-12 \mathrm{~V}$ operation. 500 m range

## ......-

£16.45
MTX Micro-minlature Room Transmitter
Rest-seling ricro-minature Room Transmitier. dust $17 \mathrm{~mm} \times 17 \mathrm{~mm}$ ise $3 V-12 V$ operation $1005 \pi$ range.
£13.45
STX HIgh-performance Room Transmitter
High pefformance transmiter with a buffered output stage for greaier stabity and rame. Measures $22 \pi m \times 22 \mathrm{~m}$, incuring ric. $6 \mathrm{~V}-12 \mathrm{~V}$ operation, 1500 m ranije. £15.45
VT500 High-power Room Transmitter
Poweftul 250 min outpu proviong excelint range and periomance.
Size $20 \mathrm{~mm} \times 40 \mathrm{~mm}$. 9 V - 12 V operation. 3000 m ransㅋ..
§16.45
VXT Voice-Activated Transmitter
Thiggers only when sounds ase detected. Very tow stanäby curnent Varithe sensitity

HVX400 Mains Powered Room Transmitter
Connegts wirecty to 240 V A.C. supply for bong-term manitoring.
Size $30 \mathrm{~mm} \times 35 \mathrm{~mm} .500 \mathrm{~m}$ range
e...-.

Scrambitad output from this transmidter cannot te menifored without the SCDM dexcoer connected to the recelver, Size $20 \mathrm{~mm} \times 67 \mathrm{~mm}$. 9 V operatisn. 1000 m range...... $£ 22.95$
SCLX Subcarrier Telephone Transmitter
 requires SCDM carnecied io receive?. Size $32 \mathrm{man} \times 37 \mathrm{~mm}$. 1000 m range........ $\$ 23.95$

## SCDM Subcarrier Decoder Unft for SCRX

Connects to receiver eaphone socket and provides decoded audis output to headphortes S ize $32 \pi \mathrm{~m} \times 7 \mathrm{~mm} 9 \mathrm{~V}-12 \mathrm{~V}$ cperation
£22.95
ATR2 Micro-Size Telephone Recording Interlace
Connects between tetephone 隹e (anyshere) and cassette resorder. Switches tape automaticaly as phone is $u 5=0$. Al corversations recorded. Size $16 \mathrm{~mm} x 32 \mathrm{~mm}$. Powered from ine...........................................................................................


## DLTX/DLRX Radio Control Swlteh

Remota control anything around your home or garden, outside lights, alarms, paging system elc. Systent consists of a small VHF transmitter vith digital encoder and receiver unit with decoder and relay cutput, momentary or alternate, 8 -way d.Li. switches on both boards set your own unlque security code. TX size $45 \mathrm{~mm} \times 45 \mathrm{~mm}$. RX size 35 mmx 9 mm . Both 9V operation. Range up to 200 m .
 Individual Transmilter DLTX. $£ 50.95$
ndildual Pacalver D DX
... $£ 37.95$

## MBX. 1 Hl.FI Micro Broadcastor

Not lechnicalty a surveillance device but a great idea! Connects to the headphone output of your $\mathrm{Hi}-\mathrm{Fi}$, tape or CD and transmits Hi -fI quality to a nearby radlo. Listen to your farvourito music amvinere around the house, garden, in the bath or in the garage and you don't have to piff up with the DJ's choice and boring watile.
Size $27 \mathrm{nrm} \times 60 \mathrm{~mm}$. 9V operation. 250 m range............................en E20.95

UTLX Uitra-miniature Telephone Transmitter
Smalest telephone transmitier ki avarabie. Incredides size of $10 \mathrm{~mm} \times 20 \mathrm{~mm}$ l
Connects to ine (anywhere) and swiches of and off winh phane use.
AI conversation transmitted. Powered from line. 500 m ramge... $\qquad$ - 15.95

TLX 700 Micro-miniature Telephone Transmitter
 than UTLX. Connects to the (anyviture) and switchos on and of with phone use. At conversation transmited. Fowered from fine. 1000 m range.
STLX High-periormance Telephone Transmitter
High performance trassmitter wath buflered cutput stage proviong excelent stabiaty and periomance. Connects to fine (anyshere) and swithes on and on with phone use. Al conversations transiefted. Powered from Ins.
Sise $22 m m \times 22 m m .1500 \mathrm{~m}$ range.
\$16.45
TKX900 Slgnalling/Tracking Transmitter
Transmits a continitous stream of audio pulses with variable tons and rete. beat for signewig or tackixy purposes. Hagh poner output diving range up to 3000 m .
Size $25 \mathrm{~mm} \times 63 \mathrm{~mm}$. 9 V operation.
$\$ 22.95$
CD400 Pocket Bug Detector/Locator
LED and piezo bleepes puise sisidy, rate of puise and puch of tone increase as jou approach signal Gan control aliows pinpointing of source.
Size $45 \mathrm{~mm} \times 54 \mathrm{~mm}$. 9 V operation $\qquad$
CD600 Professlonal Bug DetectorlLocator
Minticolour readoul of signal strength with variable rate bieepar and vanabie sensitivity used to detect and locate hidden trarsmitters. Swith to AUD:O COirFORis mede to distinguish betmeen locased bu transmosion and normal legitmate signats such as pagers, ceralar, taxs eic. Size $70 \mathrm{~mm} \times 100 \mathrm{~mm}$. 9 V opration.
£50.95

## QTX180 Crystal Controlled Room Transmitter

Nantow band FM transmetter for the whimate ha privecy. Operates on 1801diz and requres the use of a scanser recsive- or our ORXI 80 kif (5ee catalogue).
Size $20 \mathrm{~mm} \times 67 \mathrm{~mm} 9 \mathrm{~V}$ aperation 1000 m range $\qquad$ .^. $\{40.95$
QLX180 Crystal Controlled Telephone Transmitter
As par OTX 180 but connects to telephene frina to monitor both sides of conversations $20 \mathrm{~mm} \times 67 \mathrm{~mm}$. 9 V optration. 1000 m range...
§40.95
QSX180 Line Powered Crystal Controlled Phone Transmitter
As pe: OLX180 but ciaws power requirements from lare. No batteres requited. Size $32 \mathrm{~mm} \times 37 \mathrm{~mm}$. Range 500 m ..
QRX 180 Crystal Controlled FM Receiver
For montoring any of the $O$ ' ramge transmitters. High sensidity unit. AL AF section suppied as pre-buta ard amoned module ready to conrieat on board so no diticuty setting up. Outfut to headotones. $60 \mathrm{~mm} \times 75 \mathrm{~mm} .9 \mathrm{~V}$ operation... $\qquad$

## A build up service is available on all our kits if required.

UK customers piease send cheques, POs or registered cash. Please add E2.00 per order for P\&P. Goods despatched ASAP allowing for cheque clearance. Overseas customers send Stering Bank Draft and add £5.00 per order for shipment. Credit card orders weicomed on 01827714476.
OUR LATEST CATALOGUE CONTAINING MANY MORE NEW SURVEILLANCE KITS NOW AVAILABLE, SEND TWO FIRST CLASS STAMPS OR OVERSEAS SEND TWO IRCS.

Tel/Fax: 01827714476

## Transform your PC.... Into an oscilloscope, spectrum analyser and multimeter...

The ADC-200 range of PC based oscilloscopes offer performance only previously available on the most expensive -benchtop' scopes. By intergrating several instruments into one unit, the ADC-200 is both flexible and cost effective.
Connection to a PC gives the ADC-200 the edge over traditionial oscilloscopes: the ability to print and save waveforms is just one example. Units are supplied with PicoScope for Windows which is powerful, yet
 simple to use, with comprehensive on line help.

Applications
$\nabla$ Video
$\checkmark$ Automotive
$\nabla$ Electronics design
$\nabla$ Production line tests
$\nabla$ Fault finding
$\nabla$ Education
All units are supplied with software, cables and power supply. Prices exclude VAT.

## Features

- A fraction of the cost of comparable benchtop oscilloscopes
$\nabla$ Up to $100 \mathrm{MS} / \mathrm{s}$ sampling
$\checkmark$ Advanced tigger modes- capture one off events.
$\nabla$ Up to 50 MHz spectrum analyser $\checkmark$ Large buffer memory ADC-200/100 ADe-200150
£499
£399


## 40e-200/20 <br> £299 <br> A scope at your fingertios.

Once oscilloseopes ivere heavy and oldimsy to handle, but over the years iney have become smaller and smallen: The latesfotevelopmentin this field has just anived: a digitalsorage osonfoscoqpeline handy stim housing, scaree y tongen than a pancil and boutasthick as yout thumb Despitabis smail ske itsper ormance can mateh thatiof aseince oscilloscope.



## SUPER ACOUSTIC PROBE

Our very popular project - with probe components and diecas? box. Picks up vibrations amplifies, and drives headphonés. Sounds from engines, watches, and speech through walls can be heard ciearty. Useful for mechanics, instrument engineers and nosey parkersl A very useful piece of kit.
KIT 865.
$£ 29.95$

## DC Motor/Gearboxes

Our Popular and Versatile DC motor/Geatiox sets. Ideal for Models, Robots, Euggies etc. 1.5 to 4.5 V sfulti ratio gearbox gives wide range of speeds.
LARGE TYPE - MGL £6.95
SMALL - MGS - £4.77

## Stepping Motors

MD38...Mini 48 step... 88.65 MD35...Std 48 step... $£ 9.99$ MD200... 200 step.... 12.99
MD24...Large 200 step.... $£ 22.95$

PIC PIPE DESCALER

- SIMple To bulld
- SWEPT
- HIGH POWER OUTPUT FREQUENCY
- AUDIO \& VISUAL MONITORING

An affordable circuit which sweeps the incoming water supply with variable irequency electromagnetic signals. May reduce scale formation, dissolve existing scale and improve lathering ability by altering the way salis in the water behave.
Kit includes case. P.C. B, coupling coil and all components. High coil current ensures maximum efrect. LE.D. monitor
KIT 868 .........f22.95 POWER UNIT.

........

£3:99

## MICRO PEsT <br> SCARER

Our latest design - The utimate scater for the garden. Uses special microchip to give random
delay and pulse time. Easy to
tuild rellable circult. Keeps petsJ
pests awizy from newty sown areas, play areas, etc. Uses power source rom 9 to 24 volts

## - RANDOM PULSES

- HIGH POWER
- DUAL OPTION

KIT 867


KIT + SLAVE UNIT
Palug-in power supply $£ 4.99$
................... 19.99

WINDICATOR
A novel wind speed indicator with LED readout. Kit comes complete with sensor cups, and weatherprooi sensing head. Mains power unit $£ 5.99$ extra.
KIT 856.
.£28.00

SPACEWRITER
I An innara abve and exceting
1 pooiect Wave the wand through
I Progarand yourle to hotld any message
Programmablat to he
 PCB, all componenis $\&$ tube plus instructions for message loading-
KIT 849. $\qquad$ E16.991

## 12 V EPROM ERASER

A sate low cost ernser for up to 4 EfnOMS at a time in less than 20 minutes. Operetes from a in supuly (400mAl. Used extensively for mobre work ~ updating equipment in the fiat etc. Aiso in edus ional sinuations where mains supplies are not atowed. Sefery interfock prevents contect with UW . KIT. 790....
. $£ 28.51$

## SUPER BAT DETECTOR

1 WATT O/P, BUILT IN SPEAKER, COMPACT CASE
$20 \mathrm{kHz} \cdot 140 \mathrm{kHz}$
NEW DESIGN WITH 40kHz MIC.
A new circuit using a 'tull bridge' audio amplifier i.c., intema speâker, and headphoneltepe socket. The latest sensitive transducer, and 'couble balanced mixer' give a stable, high peformance superheterodyna design.
KIT 861 $\qquad$ £24.99
ALSO AVALABLE Built \& Tested ....E39.99

## E.E. TREASURE HUNTER

P.I. METAL DETECTOR

MKI
Magenta's highly developed $\xi$ acclaimed design. Quarte crystal duant crystar
constilld dicuit MOSFET Coil dive.
D.C. coupled
D.C. coubled amplitication
full kit itincludes
PCB, handle,

## case $\begin{array}{r}\text { a } \\ \text { a }\end{array}$

search coil.


HEADPHONES

- EFFICIENT CMOS DESIGN
a. POWERFUL COIL DRIVE
- DETECTS FERROUS AND

NON-FERROUS METAL -GOLD
SILVER, COPPER ETC

- 190 mm SEARCH COIL
- NO 'GROUND EFFECT'

KIT 815


## MOSFET Mkll VARIABLE BENCH POWER SUPPLY 0-25V 2.5A.

Based on our Mk1 design and preserving all the features, but now with switching pre-regulator for much higher efficiency. Panel meters indicate Volts and Amps. Fully variable down to zero. Toroidal mains transformer. Kit includes punched and printed case and all parts. As featured in April 1994 EPE. An essential piece of equipment.


## DUAL OUTPUT TENS UNIT

As featured in March '97 issue. Magenta have prepared a FULL KIT for this | electrodes |
| :---: | :---: |
| E6.50 | excellent new project. All components, PCB, hardware and electrodes are included

Designed for simple assembly and testing and providing high level dual output drive.
KIT $866 \ldots$... Full kit including four electrodes $£ 32.90$


1000V \& 500V INSULATION TESTER
Superb new design. Regulated output, efficient circuit. Dualscale meter, compact case. Reads up to 200 Megohms.
Kit includes wound coil, cut-out case, meter scale, PCB \& ALL components.
KIT 848.

## EPE

PROJECT PICs
NOW £5.90
Programmed PICs fồ all' EPE Projects
Now one price
$£ 5.90$ each
('some projects are copyright)

[^1]
## $\star$ TENS UNIT $\star$

ULITRASONIC PESTL SCAA员皇:
Keep peets/pests away from newly sown areas, fruit, vegetable and flower beds, children's play areas, patios etc. This project produces intense pulses of ultrasound which deter visiting animals.

- KIT INCLUDES ALL.

COMPONENTS. PCB \& CASE

- EFFICIENT 100V


TRANSDUCER OUTPUT - UP TO 4 METRES

- COMPLETELY INAUDIbLE RANGE

TO HUMANS - LOW CURRENT DRAIN
KiT 812
Everyday Practical Electronics/ETI.June 1999

## SIMPLE PIC PROGRAMMER

## INCREDIBLE LOW Kit 857 PRICE! $\mathbf{1 2 . 9 9}$

INCLUDES 1-PIC 16 F84 CHIP
SOFTWARE DISK, LEAD CONNECTOR, PROFESSIONAL

Power Supply $£ 3.99$ PC BOARD \& INSTRUCTIONS

## EPE PIC Tutorial

At Last! A Real. Practical, Hands-On Series 3-Part Series - Starting March '98

- Learn Programming from scratch
- Uses Re-Programmable PIC16F84 Chip
- Start by lighting an l.e.d. and work up through over 30 tutorials to Sound Generation, Data Display, and a Security System
- PIC TUTOR Board has Input Switches, Output l.e.d.s, and on board programmer


## PIC TUTOR BOARD KIT

Includes: PIC16F84 Chip, TOP Quality PCB printèd with Component Layout and all components* (*not ZIF Socket or Displays). Included with the Magenta Kit is a disk with Test and Demonstration routines.
KIT 870 ...... £27.95, Built \& Tested ...... $£ 42.95$ Optional: Power Supply - £3.99, ZIF Socket - $£ 9.99$ LCD Display - With Software and Connection details .....f7.99 LED Display - Including Software.. f6.99

## PIC TOOLKIT

- PROGRAMS PIC16C84 and 16F84
- ACCEPTS TASM AND MPASM CODE

Full kit includes PIC16F84 chip, top quality p.cib. printed with component layout, turned pin PIC socket, all components and software* - Needs QBASIC or QUICKBASIC

KIT $871 \ldots £ 13.99$. Built and tested $£ 21.99$

## SUPER PIC PROGRAMMER

- READS, PROGRAMS, AND VERIFIES
- WINDOWS SOFTWARE
- PIC16C6X, 7X, AND 8 X
- USES ANY PC PARALLEL PORT
- USES STANDARD MICROCHIP O HEX FILES
- OPTIONAL DISASSEMBLER SOFTWARE (EXTRA)
- PCB, LEAD, ALL COMPONENTS, TURNED. PIN SOCKETS FOR 18, 28, AND 40 PIN ICs.
- SEND FOR DETAILED

INFORMATION - A
SUPERB PRODUCT AT AN UNBEATABLE LOW PRICE.

Kit 862 £29.99
Power Supply $£ 3.99$
DISASSEMBLER SOFTWARE
$£ 11.75$

## PIC STEPPING MOTOR DRIVER

INCLUDES: PCB, PICİ6F84 WITH DEMO PROGRAM, SOFTWARE DISK, INSTRUCTIONS AND MOTOR.

## Kit 863 £ 18.99

FULL SOURCE CODE SUPPLIED. ALSO USE'FOR DRIVING OTHER POWER DEVICES e.g. SOLENOIDS.

Another NEW Magenta PIC pröject. Drives any 4-phase unipolar motor - 0p io 24 V and 1 A . Kit includes all components and 48 siap muior. Chip is pre-programmed with demo software, then write your own, and re-program the same chipl Ciscuit accepts inputs from switches etc and drives motor in response. Also runs standard demo sequence from memory.


All pricesinclude VAT. Add $£ 3.00$ p\&p. Next Day $£ 6.99$

Tel: 01283565435 Fax: 01283546932 E-mail: sales@magenta2000.co.uk


Tel: 0791 8574363 Fex: 01912522296
Rmail: sales@esroco.0kk
htip: //www.esp.EO.uk


VOL. 28 No. 6
JUNE '99

Editorial Offices:
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICSIETI-EDITORIAL
ALLEN HOUSE, EAST BOROUGH, WMBORNE
DORSET BH21 PF
Phone: Wimborne (01202) 881749
Fax: (01202) 841692 . Due to the cost we cannot reply to overseas orders or queries by Fax.
E-mail: edticrialeperreg.wimtrome.co.uk
Web Site: htip:/Mwhe, epemag.wimborne.co.uk
See notes on Readers' Enquiries below - we regret lengthy technical enquiries cannot be answered over the telephone Advertisement Offices:
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICSIET
ADVERTISEMENTS
MILL LODGE, MILL LANE
THORPE-LE-SOKEN, ESSEXCO16OED
Phane/Fax: (01255) 861161

## POINTLESS PROJECT

Sometimes a project comes along that catches the imagination of many readers and we expect our Musical Sundial to do just that, What a wonderful use of microelectronics to do something which can easily be done with a stick in the ground and no moving parts - unless you count the sun! Of course, our project equally has no moving parts (unless you count billions of electrons!).

When John first suggested the idea, my initial thoughts were what a wonderfully pointless and fascinating project - it makes me smile just to think about such a frivolous use of technology. At no time has anyone questioned our decision to publish it on the grounds that it is a pretty pointless exercise. It's fun, it's fascinating and it's a real conversation piece - I bet it gets people talking ar your next barbecue.

Suffice to say that everyone we have talked to about it is fascinated and wants to know more. Let us know if you feel the same or if the pointlessness of it makes you angry.

## BRITISH GENIUS

Regular readers will know something of Alan Dower Blumlein, bur probably not a lot. Barry Fox has previously commented on his life and the problems with one individual hoarding archive material that had been collected to write a biography. I'm pleased to say that this issue carries a feature on Blumlein's life; he played a very important part in the development of electronics in the twenties to early forties and it is right that his name should be up there with Bell, Baird, Edison and others. I'm also pleased to note that what is reported to be an excellent book on Blumlein's life is about to be published - more details in the article.

It is sad that such an outstanding British engineer has, for various reasons, not received the acknowledgement he deserves and we are very pleased to be able to do our bit to put this right. Blumlein made significant contributions in a wide range of electronic disciplines and had a great impact on the development of radar, television and stereo recording amongst other things.


AVAILABILITY
Copies of EPE/EII are availatse on subscription anywhere in the wold (see righti) from all UX novisagents (distributed by Seymour) and from the following UK electronic component retailers: Maplinaf stores throughout the UK (and in S. Africa); Greenveld Electronics; Omani Electronics. EFE can also be purchased from retail magazine outetats around the wash. An on-line version can be purchased from hinv.epemag.com


## SUBSCRIPTIONS

Annual subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: $£ 26.50$. Overseas: $£ 32.50$ standard sir service, E 50 express airmail. Cheques or bank drafts (in $\mathbf{f}$ stetting only) payable to Evergosy Proctio cal Electronics and sem to EPE Subscriptions Dept, Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1FF. Tel: 01202 881749. Fax: 01202 841692. E-mail: subs@epemag.wimbome.co.uk Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard or Visa. (for past issues see the Rack /spues page.)

## BINDERS

Binders to hold one volume ( 12 issues) are available from the above address. These are finistied in blue p.v.c., printed with the mizgarine logo in gold on the spine. Price $E 5.95$ plus $\mathfrak{\sim} 350$ post and pack. ing fir overseas readers the postage is $\mathbf{6 6 . 0 0}$ to Everywhere except: Australia and Papua New Guinea which cost 510.50 ). Normally sent within seven dias but please allow 28 days for delivery - more for overseas orders.
Payment in $\Sigma$ sterling only p$/ \stackrel{\text { passe }}{ }$ Visa and MasterCard accepted, minimum credit card order $£ 5$. Send, fax or phone your card number and card expiry date with your name, address etc. Or order on our secure server via our web site. Overseas customers - your credit card will be charged by the card provider in your local currency at the existing exchange rate.

## Editor: MIKE KENWARD

Secretary: PAM BROWN
Deputy Editor: DAVID BARRINGTON
Technical Editor: JOHN BECKER ,
On-Line Editor: ALAN WINSTANLEY
Business Manager: DAVID J. LEAVER
Subscriptions: MARILYN GOLDBERG
Editorial: Wimborne (01202) 881749
Advertisement Manager:
PETER J. MEW, Frinton (01255) 8 Er 1161
Advertisement Copy Controller:
PETER SHERIDAN, Wimborne (01202) 892299

## READERS' ENQUIRIES

E-mail: techdept@epemag.wimboriie.co.uk We are unable to offer any advice on the use, purchase, repair or modification of commercial equipment or the incorporation or modification of designs published in the magazine. We regret that we cannot provide data or answer queries on articles or projects that are more than five years old. Letters requiring a personal reply must be accompanied by a stamped self-addressed envelope or a self-addressed envelope and international reply coupons. Due to the cost we cannot reply to overseas queries by Fax.
All reasonable precautions are taken to ensure that the advice and data given to readers is reliable. We cannot, however, guarantee in and we cannot accept legal responsibility for it.

## COMPONENT SUPPLIES

We do not supply electronic components or kits for building the projects featured, these can be supplied by advertisers (see Shoptalk).
We advise readers to check that all parts are sill available before commencing any project in a backdated issue.

## ADVERTISEMENTS

Email: adverts@epemàg.wimborne.co.uk Although the proprietors and staff of EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS/ETI take reasonable precautions to protect the interests of readers by ensuring as far as practicable that advertisements are bona file, the magazine and its Publishers cannot give any undertakings in respect of statements or claims made by advertisers, whether these advertisements are printed as part of the magazine, or in inserts.
The Publishers regret that under no circumstances will the magazine accept liability for non-receipt of goods ordered, or for late delivery, or for faults in manufacture. Legal remedies are available in respect of some of these circumstances, and readers who have complaints should first address them to the advertiser.

## TRANSMITTERS/BUGS/TELEPHONE <br> EQUIPMENT

We advise readers that certain items of radio transmitting and telephone equipment which may be advertised in our pages cannot be legally used in the UK. Readers should check the law before buying any transmitting or telephone equipment as a fine, confiscation of equipment and/or imprisonment can result from illegal use or ownership. The laws vary from country to country; overseas readers shouldicheck local laws.

# Starter Project CLIPPING VIDEO FADER 

## ROBERT PENFOLD


#### Abstract

A new series of periodic articles in which we present a variety of simple-to-build and use projects especially suited for construction by those who are comparatively new to electronics and wish to build an interesting and inexpensive practical circuit that does not require a great deal of expertise or test equipment, and which is likely to work first time. Experienced constructors will undoubtedly find the designs useful as well - so it's something for everyone, we believe!


MANY camcorders include a video fader facility, but this is often in the form of a pushbution control with a fixed rate of fade. A fader of this type is certainly usable, but offers no creative control to the user. This extremely simple video fader describe here has a conventional control knob that offers precise control over the fade characteristic.
The circuit provides what is virtually a conventional fade to black action, but the fading is provided by asymmetric clipping of the picture modulation rather than by attenuating it This method of fading operates in different manner to a conventional fader, and it produces a different effect on-screen when the picture is faded.

## FADER TYPES

With a conventional fader the complete modulation signal is still present even when the picture has been almost totally faded out, albeit in a very weak form. As the picture is faded you see a weaker and weaker version of it, but the picture is otherwise undistorted.

With the clipping method, the brightest parts of the picture are faded first, then the mid-tones, and finally the darker areas. The picture collapses rather than fades from the screen.
The fact that this is an unconventional form of fading does not mean that it is an inferior effect. This really boils down to a matter of taste, and both types of fade are perfectly usable. This project offers an interesting altemative to a conventional video fade effect, and ir costs very little to build.

The fader circuit is designed for use with a slandard UK PAL composite video signal. It is normally connected berween the video output of the camcorder and the video input of a VCR, and is used when producing a tape of the
best bits from the raw footage in the camcorder. However, it can also be connected between two VCRs or any items of video equipment that use the right form of video signal. It is not suitable for use with equipment that uses any form of RGB signal, digital video signal, or separate synchronisation signals.

## SYSTEM OPERATION

The waveforms of Fig. 1 show how the clipping process provides a fading action. In somewhat simplified form, these waveforms each represent two line scans. Each scan starts with a negative synchronisation pulse followed by a high frequency colour burst signal. The rest of each line scan is the colour modulations which is of the positive variety for the UK

PAL system. In other words. the stronger the signal voltage, the brighter the screen at that point in the line.

Waveform (a) shows the unprocessed composite video input signal. In waveform (b) the clipping process has just begun, and the asymmetric clipping process has flutuened the positive peaks in the picture modulation. In the waveform (c) the picture has been almost completely faded to black by the heavy positive clipping, and in (d) the picture modulation has been removed completely.

## BE POSITIVE

Note that symmetrical clipping would not give the desired result because it would commit both the picture modulation and the synchronisation pulses. This would produce a grossly unstable picture well before the picture had been fully faded.

A fader of this type usually brings in the odd reader's letter pointing out that it cannot work. The point of contention is that the colour burst signal will star to become clipped before the picture is fully faded to black. This does indeed occur because, as will be apparent from the waveforms of Fig.1, the colour burst signal is positively building for 50 per cent of the time.

There is no danger of affecting the synchronisation pulses as these are always negative and have no positive content. The distortion of the colour burst signal is unfortunate, but it does not actually stop the system from working properly.

Some colour distortion will occur, but only when the picture has been virtually faded to black. Some over-saturated colours are likely to be produced, but the picture will be so dark that you will have to look very close indeed to see them ${ }_{\text {t }}$

## CIRCUIT OPERATION

As will be apparent from the circuit diagram of Fig.2. the Clipping Video Fader is very simple indeed. There is only one active component, and this is transistor TR1. The circuit is basically just a buffer amplifier, which uses TR1 in the emitter follower mode.

With the wiper ( $w$ ) of potentiometer VR! at the bottom end of its track the circuit functions as a siraighforward emitter follower stage and no fading is provided. As the wiper is moved further up VR I's track the bias voliage fed to TR1 becomes higher, and it gets ever closer to the positive supply potential. The output voltage at the emitter (c) terminal of TRI is about 0.65 V higher than the inpur voltage at its base (b). This factor, together with the high input bias level, makes if impossible for the output voltage from TR1 to go more than about one volt positive.

Therefore, severe clipping of the picture modulation occurs. The clipping becomes heavier as the wiper is moved towards the top of the VRI's track, and the positive part of the output waveform is totally removed when the wiper is at the top of the track.

The positive picture modulation is removed by this clipping, but the negative synchronisation pulses are unaffected. In fact, the off-centre biasing provides a massive amount of "headroom" for negative-going signals, and ensures that no distortion of the synchronisation pulses accurs.

The current consumption of the circuit is largely dependent on the setting of fider control VR1. It is only about 3 mA or so with the picture fully faded, but rises to about 9 mA or 10 mA when no fading is used.

## COMPONENVIS

| Resistors See |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $R 1$ | $100 \Omega$ | See |
| R2 | 1200 | SH(O) |
| R3 | 2 k 7 |  |
| R4 | 10k | TA |
| R5 | $560 \Omega$ | page |
| R6 | 2k2 |  |
| All D.25W $5 \%$ carbon film or better. |  |  |
| Potentiometer |  |  |
| VR1 | ik rota | carbon, lin |
| Capacitors |  |  |
|  | $47 \mu$ ax | elect., 16 V |
| C 2 | 10u ta | elect., 25 V |
| C3 | $100 \mu$ | al elect., |
| Semicoriductor |  |  |
| TR1 | BC559 | transistor |
| Miscellaneous |  |  |
| Bi | $12 \mathrm{~V}(8$ plas | A.size cells in holder) |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { s.p.s.t. } \\ & \text { swite } \end{aligned}$ | n. toggla |
| SK1, SK2 | phono | cket (2 off) |
| Metal or plastic case, to suil (see text); |  |  |
| D-1-inch pitch stripboard, 22 holes $\times 18$ |  |  |
| copper strips; control knob; battery |  |  |
| connector (PP3 type); connecting wire: |  |  |



Fig.2. Complete circuit diagram for the Clipping Video Fader.

## COINTRUCTION

The component layout and wiring for the Clipping Video Fader project are shown in Fig.4, along with the trackside view of the stripboard. The board measures 22 holes by 18 copper strips and there is just a single break in the copper strips.

Construction of this board is extremely simple, and complete beginners should have no problems in building it. Transistor TRI. in common with other semiconductor devices. is more vulnerable to heat damage than most other types of component. Consequently. this should be left until all the other components and the solder pins have been fitted.

The solder pins are used at the points where connections will be made to the controls. sockets, and battery. Single-sided pins 1 mm in diameter are required. ${ }^{*} \mathrm{Tin}^{4}$ the tops of the pins with solder and it should then be easy to make reliable connections to them.

The unit should fit into virually any small to medium size case, but make sure that you select a case that can accommodate the rather bulky battery pack. In theory there is some advantage in using a metal case that will screen the circuit from any sources of electrical interference, but in practice an inexpensive


Fig.3. Stripboard topside component layout, underside copper track details and interwining to oit-board components. Note the single break in the copper strips.


Only two components are mounted on the front panel of the finished Video Fader.
plastic box is perfectly satisfactory for this type of project.

Potentiometer VR1 and switch S1 are mounted on the front panel, but it is probably best to fit the two phono sockets (SK1 and SK2) on the rear panel, otherwise the connecting cables tend to get in the way. Bolt the stripboard panel on the base panel of the case using metric M2.5 or 6BA screws, and include spacers about 6 mm long to hold the board clear of the case,

## TESTING, TESTING

Once completed, this unit requires no setting up and it is ready for immediate use. For initial testing it is advisable to use a VCR or camcorder as the signal source, and to monitor the output signal using a television or monitor.

Ordinary phono leads are used to provide the interconnections, although a phono-to-SCART lead may be needed to
(Right) Wiring from the completed circuit board to the Fader control poientiometer NR1). Note the solder pins.
make the connections to the television set or monitor. These days most cancorders are supplied with a selection of leads and adaptors, and the leads supplied with your camcorder will probably be sufficient to wire everything together.

With the output of the fader connected to a television or monitor the effect provided by adjusting VRI can be seen immediately. and it will be obvious if the unit is not functioning properly. As with any project, if there is any sign of a malfunction switch off at once and re-check all the wiring.
It is normal practice for the audio side of


Final positioning and wiring of components inside the completed model. Note how the phono sockets, mounted on the rear panel, and circuit board are located towards one side of the metal case. This is to allow sufficient space for the 8 -cell battery pack.
things to be handled by a separate audio mixer. If you do not wish to do things this way and would prefer to have an audio fader incorporated in this unit it is merely necessary to add the ultra-simple circuit of Fig. 4.


Fig.4. This simple circuit provides audio fading, but it is better to use an audio mixer to handle the audio side of things.

This is comprised of just a logarithmic poitentioneter connected in standard volume control fashion. For stereo operation two of these circuits are required, one for each stereo channel. A dual-gang potentiometer should then be used so that the two channels can be adjusted in unison.


# Nows <br> - $\square$ 

# BIOMETRIC PC SECURITY IS HERE <br> Long awaited, biometric security comes out of the lab and into the small office. Banry Fox reports. 

ARECENT survey of 1000 North American companies by Ernst and loung showed that more than half had suffered heavy losses caused by breaches of computer security. The US government has initiated a standard which lets the owner of a PC ensure than no-one else can start it up. As a result, a wide range of technologies, which check a user's fingerprint, eyc iris pattern, voice or facial features, is now on its way.
Most PCs, and the software they use, let the owner set an alphanumeric password. The PC automatically encrypts all data as it is stored, and de-encrypts only when the rightful user enrers the correct password. Losing the password means losing the data, so many people compromise security by using simple passwords, like their own name, or sticking a note on their PC, so as not to forget the access code.
The military and national security services have used biometric systems for ten years, but the cost has been too high for small businesses or cash-strapped medical and social services, which must also store sensitive personal data.

## HA-API

Three years ago the US government created the Biometric Consortium to set an industry standard, the Human Authentication Application Programming Interface, which lets any proprietary biometric identification system connect to a PC through its standard ports and "plug in" to a PC's existing operating system software. The HA-API also lets more than one system control a PC, so that users may have to pass several different checks before accessing stored data. (Ref: www.biometrics.org).

A 128-bit encryption key is used for systems sold in the US, but export software is limited to 40 -bit because the US government still classifies high level encryption as munitions unless special clearance is given.
Compaq claims to be first on the market with a fingerprint reader that costs under $\$ 100$. The device works like a miniature scanner and plugs into the printer port of a PC. The first batch hit the European shops recently. NEC says it is now developing intelligent software which distinguishes individual fingersi, so that the user can open a file by touching the sensor with one finger and log onto the Internet by touching with another.

Net Nanny of Vancouver does not nēed'a print feader. The PC analyses the
user's typing rhythm when entering a password. If the rhythm is wrong the password does not work.
Korean giant LG Electronics and IriScan of New Jersey, will soon launch eye recognition systems. The user looks into a digital video camera which captures an image of the iris, the coloured ring around the pupil, and stores 256 variables as a 512 -byte file. The PC will only work when it sees a matching pattern. The probability of two different irises giving the same code is $1-\mathrm{in}-10^{78}$.

## For your voice only

Safelink of Tampa, Florida has been working with Belgian company Lernout and Hauspie on a security system which uses L\&H's speech recognition technology to check a user's voice against a stored recording. The Saferylatch software will use an ordinary microphone and sound card, and sell for under $\$ 100$. The system can be used with a laptop so that dara is secure if a traveller's PC is stolen.
Visionics of New Jersey, and the Polaroid Corporation, claim 99.99 per cent accuracy with their jointly=
developed Facelt which checks the user's entire face. A digital video camera takes a mug shot and the PC extracts a face print which ${ }^{3}$ logs all facial features. The PC will then only work when the user's face fits.

Even the tightest biometric security cannot protect data if the legitimate user logs on and then leaves the PC unattended, for instance if sidetracked by the boss while fetching a cup of coffee. RF Ideas of Illinois has developed Air ID to solve the problem.

A radio transmitter, the size of a cigarette packet, plugs into the PC's serial port and transmits coded query signals as soon as the PC keyboard or mouse has been idle for a couple of minutes. The user wears a pendant or badge with a radio transponder which transmits matching signals whenever it receives the query codes from the PC.

While it gets a response the PC remains active. But as soon as there is no return code the PC shuts down, and cannot be used again until the owner has passed a biometric test. The transmitters are very weak so that the codes only work if the user is close to the PC.

## Easy-PC Lives!

SOME time ago, to our regret, we learnt that Number One Systems, the Easy-PC PCB CAD system engineers, had ceased trading. They had been around for well over a decade and had a range of well-respected software products.
However, we are pleased to learn that, in fact, Easy-PC stills lives and that Number One Systems is now owned by Sightmagic Ltd, a software development company. Sightmagic boasts over 120 man-years experience in dèveloping software for PCB layout generation. Of particular and immediate interest to Easy-PC users is the new Windows upgrade of the product.

Many enhancements to the software have been added, and prices starr from as low as $£ 127$ for the Easy-PC 500 For Windows version, Even the fully equipped (unlimited) variant is only £397 at the present time.

For more information, contact Sightmagic Ltd., Dept EPE, Oak Lane, Bredon, Tewkesbury, Glos GL20 7LR. Tel: 01684 773662. Fax: 01684 773664. Web: wwwnumberone:com.

## LIVE NET CHAT

BRITISH Telecom has announced that it now makes it easy for surfers to speak to each other over the Internet. BT Internet launched its new Voice-over-Internet service on 16 April. The service is aimed at putting its customers at the forefront of the next "communications revolution" by enabling them to make and receive good quality calls between each other while simultaneously surfing the Net.

BT Internet's home page features in icon that will lead customers through setting up and using the Voice-overInternet service. Users need a multime dia PC with microphone and speakers, which are standard with most modern PCs. Best performance, say BT, is obtained using appropriate headsets which are widely available from high street stores.

For more information about BT Internet, phone 0800800001 or visit www.btinternet.coms


PICO TECHNOLOGY, renowned leaders in the field of virtual instruments for data acquisition, have published their latest catalogue. It is a 24 -page A4 production (and very colourful too!) with an amazing selection of virtual instruments for use with your computer.

Amongst them are oscilloscopes, spectrum analysers, meters, analogue-to-digital converters, hand-held oscilloscope probes, temperature and humidity monitors and converters, pressure and energy monitors, signal conditioners, voltage/current converters, and more, plus a range of accessories. It seems fair to say that if a situation is suited to being monitored and displayed on a computer, Pico have the interface that permits it, and at some astonishingly good value prices!

Pico pride themselves on being recognised for their innovative low-cost alternatives to traditional test equipment and data acquisition products. If you have a computer in your workroom (and who hasn't these days?) you too can use it with Pico products to inexpensively enhance your testing and monitoring facilities.

For your copy of Pico's catalogue, contact Pico Technology Ltd., Dept EPE, 149-151 St Neots Road, Hardwick, Cambridge CB3 7QJ. Tel: 01954 211716. Fax: 01954 211880. E-mail: post@picotech.co.uk. Web: www.picotech.com.

## UK Microsatellite Constellation

THE University of Surrey has been awarded a contract to build six enhanced microsatellites. Their associated company, Surrey Satellite Technology Ltd., has been awarded the contract by DBS Industries Inc, USA, under which they will build the constellation of satellites to target hard-tolocate utility meters, such as gas and electricity and other fixed assets.

At first the sarellites will cover the USA and then, as permits are obtained, other countries around the world. The microsatellites are planned for launch on Rockot in the first quarter of 2001. Wirh dimensions of $600 \mathrm{~mm} \times 600 \mathrm{mmx}$ 700 mm , each will carry a 1.5 metre VHF antenna and a cold gas propulsion system. The total launch mass will be 130 kg

## PHOTO CD RETURNS

## By Barry Fox

KODAK is test-marketing a re-packaged version of failed Photo CD. Adverts in the national press offer photographers the chance to have their pictures scanned onto a floppy disk as well as printed onto paper.

Kodak launched Photo CD in 1992 Photographers used conventional 35 mm film which Kodak's labs processed and scanned onto a CDROM. The photographer then used a standalone Photo CD player to view the pictures on TV.

The system flopped because consumers want paper prints, not haye to spend $£ 300$ on a player and connect is to a TV set. Photo CD was later revamped for use with a PC, CD-ROM drive and reader software, but it has had only limited commercial success.

The latest idea is called Picture Disk. The photographer still uses conventional 35 mm film. Kodak processes it and sends back a set of paper prints and a standard floppy disk which holds the same images. These are coded in standard JPEG format and the disk also contains reader software that works on any PC with a ' 486 or better processor.
One 1.4 MB floppy can hold 28 images, of around 50 kB each. Kodak accepts that this gives only "low resolnfion" but the compressed files are "ready for Internet use on web pages and E-mail".

A spokesman says that "Picture Disk was never actually released", even though the trial adverts refer to a "nor mal price" of $\mathcal{E} 11.99$ with special offer of $£ 3.99$.

Kodak's Consumer lmaging division is now evaluating consumer response before deciding whether to launch Picrure Disk as a full consumer service

## Radiometrix

ON the subject of radio control, one of the companies who specialise in such modules is Radiometrix, who have sent us a bundle of data booklets about their products. Feanured in the data are UHF modules tuned not only to comply with UK regulations, but also others that are tuned to suit the European mainland. Evaluation kits are included in the range, Encluding some that are PIC microcontrolled. If this is a technology you waint to become more involved with, Radiometrix can probably help you.

For more information contact Radiometrix, Dept EPE, Harteran House, Gibbs Couch, Carpenders Park, Warford, Herts WD1 sEZ. Tel: 0181428 1220. Fax: 01814281221. E-mail: sales@radiometrix.co.uk. Web: http://www.radiometrix:co.uk.

## PROTEUS

including NEW SIMULATOR

## PRO <br> PICE 3F5



## cthe

BEST all-round PROCRAM-2
Fhw GAD Review Round Up September 1998

## Stimlision

- Berkeley Splote3F5 analogue stmulation kamely
- True mixedimide simulation.
- New analysis dyrosimadude multi-plot sweeps, transier curves, distomion añol impedance plots
- Active Components: Swithes, Pots etc.

Oveb illool new library pants, with sples models.

- Greáler ease of use.


## "a constant high level of capability throughout

EWW OAD Review Round Up Septembeh 1998

## BChametic Chpture

- Produces attractive sichematics llike in the magazines:
- Nellist, Parts List \& 圆RC reports.
- Hierarchical Designs
- Fivl support for buses includfing lbus pins.
- Extensive component/modelilibraries.
- Advanced Propenta Management,
- Seamless integratiom with simulation and PCB desion


## PC: Berign

- Automatic Gomponent Placement.
- Rip-Up \& Retin Autorouter with tidy pass.
- Pinswap/Gateswap Optimizer \& Back-Annotation.
- 32 bithigh resolution datibase.
- Full|DRC and Connectivity Checking.
- Shane based gridiess power planes.
- Geitrel and gXF homot capability.

Availabte in 5 levels - prices from $£ 295$ to $£ 1625$ + VAT. Call now for futher information \& upgrade prices.

Write, phone or fax for you' free demo disk, or ask about our full evaluabled kit. Tel: 01756758440 . Fax: 01756752857 . EMALL into Ebbsentercauk 53-55 Main St. Grassington. 8023 544: MWW. righe mwwlabcenter.couk

Fully interactive demo versions available for download from our WWW site.
Call for educational, multi-user and dealer pricing - new dealers always wanted. Frices excluce VAT and delivery. All manufacturer's trademarks acknowledged.

# 88-108Mive FIW Professional Broadrast Iransmitter Mifts The Next Generation 

## PIL Proll



- RDS systems now available.
- FM transmitter Kits from just £13.95.
- Professionally built FM transmitters from only $£ 19.95$
- Inexpensive Stereo transmitter kits available.
- Powerful kits: up to 35 W power!
- Professional systems available: Up to 220W power!
- Professional Link Systems available.
- Wide range of Aerials and Accessories available.
- New! RF components available competitive prices.


| Contact Us: | Tel. (UK) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 18 Victoria St. | 01274816200 |
| Queensbury, | $(24$ Hour) |
| Bradford, | NEW: Website |
| West Yorks. | www.VeronicaFM.co.uk |
| BD13 1AR |  |
| Claim your FREE brochure |  |



# New Technology Undate <br> <br> A remarkable encapsulation innovation heralds <br> <br> A remarkable encapsulation innovation heralds even smaller i.c. packages reports lan Poole. 

 even smaller i.c. packages reports lan Poole.}

THERE is always pressure on electronics designers to fit increasing amounts of electronics into even smaller packages. Any electronics designer today will say that even though the level of integration is increasing, there is always a problem trying to fit all the efectronics onto a given board because greater levels of functionality are needed.
There are a number of methods that are employed to relieve the problem. Tracks on the printed circuit boards can be made thinner. Via holes passing from one layer to another can be made smaller, or buried within the circuit board itself if they connect two intemal layers.
Using smaller components can make further improvements. Resistors and capacitors, for example, can be reduced in size. Some years ago these components had leads that were placed through holes in the boards. The introduction of surface mount technology lead to a quantum leap in size reduction. Now even these coniponents are being made even smaller.
Integrated circuits have also reduced in size with the introduction of surface mount technology. Dual-in-line packages have given way to a variety of surface mount packages.
However, in just the same way that surface mount was a major step forwards, so further advances need to be made if the trend of miniaturisation is to continue.

## Packaye Size

One area that is being investigated is in the use of i.c. packages. Here a large amount of space is wasted, and this becomes particularly crucial if the package is only used to contain a comparatively simple function.
In many designs there are a lärge number of these i.c.s because it is not possible to place all the circuitry onto one chip. This can result from the fact that a proprictary chip is used and, by its very nature, it will be general and not all the functions for the specific application will be included.
Alternatively, when ASICs or other application specific chips are used it may not be possible to include everything because the number of pins on the package is limited. In cases like these, i.c.s with rel. atively low levels of integration are often needed to complete these circuits.
Where relatively low levels of integration are employed it is found that the package is much larger than the chip itself. This results in a very poor utilisation of the board area.
To increase the levels of miniaturisation that can be achieved, one manufacturer has taken a new look at the way in which i.c.s can be packaged. This has resulted in a
new method of packaging these small chips so that they take up considerably less space on the board, whilst retaining the low cost of the packaging.

## CSP

A company named Shelicase, located in Jerusilem. Israel, has undertaken development of a new package. Named a Chip Size Package (CSP), this new idea allows chips to be mounted in simple packages that are litule more than the size of the silicon itself. Not only is the board area used kept to a minimum, but so is the height, and in some applications this can also be critical. The wafer level teclnology employed in the manufacturing process produces CSPs that measure between 300 and 700 microns in height.


Fig.1. Cross section of the chip size package.

The new package essentially consists of the bare chip sandwiched between two thin layers of glass to provide the environmental protection that is required. Solder balls deposited onto contact regions of the pack= age enable connections to be made to the chip itself. These connect to the printed circuit board in the same way that a bali grid array (BGA) does today.

## Manufacture

One of the keys to the success of the new system is that the packaging takes place at wafer level, thereby significantly reducing the costs. The technique also uses semi-conductor-like processes. enabling it to be introduced into fabrication plants without the levels of investment required for other processes.
The manufacturing process contains a number of sleps and a representation of the finished package is shown in Fig.1. First a thin protective glass layer is bonded to the active side of the silicon wafer with an epoxy adhesive. Next the silicon material between the dies is etched away, leaving the individual i.c.s attached to the glass.
At this stage, the grooves between the dies are filled with an inen material and a second thin glass cover is bonded onto the other side of the silicon dies. In this way a complete enclosure is obtained.

Next an organic.layer is applied and pats temed. This acts as a compliant layer underneath the solder joints when equipment manufacturers place the CSP onto a board during p.c.b. assembly.
The connections need to be added. The first step is achieved by drawing deep notches between the dies revealing the cross sections of the i.c. connection points A metal layer is added to create the connection pads, and create the connections from the i.c. termination points on the chip itself. The correct pattem for this is defined using photolithography.
Finally. the connection pads have the solder applied and metted into the familiar solder balls that are normally associated with BGA packages. When this is complete. the waters are diced to produce the individual chip-sized encapsulated i.c.s.

## Advantayes

Apart from the obvious advantages of the reduced package size, the new CSPs offer a few other benefits. For high frequency and high speed applications the CSP offers even shorter lead lengths to reduce the level of parasitic capacitance and inductance, enabling the chips to operate to their full potential. The process also offers excellent thermal dissipation capabilities. This aspect needs to be considered for a number of applications where heat needs to be removed efficiently for the correct operation of the chips.
The process is very flexible, allowing a fast transition from one product to anoher merely by changing the mask set.
Production line tiexibility is particularly important where small volumes are manufactured. If the changeover or set-up times are long then these can add significantly to the overall costs of the product. A further cost saving is made by the fact that the process uses standard processing techniques and equipment.

## Outlook

This new technique has been swifily taken up. Xicor are now working with Shellcase and they plan to launch a family of serial EEPROMs in the near future. The joint venture has built upon the original work undertaken by Shellcase and has made a number of improvements. Compliant layers have been introduced under the solder balls to reduce stress and a better passivation layer prevents moisture ingress.

Both of these improvements will enable the long term reliability of chips using this package to be improved. Further details can be obtained by E-mail from marketad@shellcase.com.


## Car Andidiary Power Protection = Kㅗeep A Check (On Your 员ateery

Acircurr design intended to protect a 12 V vehicle battery from discharging below approximately 11.5 V is given in Fig.1. The voltage sensor chip ICL8212, IC1, monitors the voltage and turns off the relay RLA to disconnect the load when the voltage drops to a. set level.

In use, the load is connected to the 12 V battery via the normally-apen relay contacts RLA1. The Start switch S1 is then closed which temporarily shorts out resistor R1. This causes the output (pin 4) of Cl to go low, sinking current and the transistor

TR1 switches on, powering the relay and completing the load circuit. With the relay operated the circuit uses around 50 mA , falling to around $36 \mu$ it after the relay switches out.

When the voltage on the threshold pin (3) of ICl drops to a value comesponding to approximately 11.5 V at the battery, pin 4 goes high and the relay de-energises, cutting the supply to the load. The battery is thus disconnected.

The reason for the pushswitch S1 is to send the threshold pin (3) high when a


Fig.1a. Circuit diagram for a Car Auxiliary Power Protection and (b) using a double-pole or changeover relay to provide a battery charger controller facility.
normal battery voltage is assumed: once resistor R l is in circuit, a much higher battery voltage would then be needed to take pin 3 high. Once the falling battery voltage has caused the relay to drop out, the circuit will not be reactivated by the increase in battery voltage which will occut when the battery goes off load.

With the resistor values shown the voltage to take ICl pin 3 high without using the switch would be around 16 V . and the voltage to take it low is $L \cdot 5 \mathrm{~V}$.

## On Charge

The circuit can be adapted to fom a Batiery Charger Controller, so that a battery can be left permanently connected to a charger and "conditioned" when not in use. Pushswitch S1 is omitted and resistor R1 should be exchanged for a 500 ohm preset potentiometer, wired as a variable resistor, plus a 2.7 kilohm fixed resistor (in series). Resistor R2 should also be changed to a 2.7 kilohm preset (also wired as a variable resistor) in series with a 12 kilohni fixed resistor.

Normally-closed (n.c.) relay contacts RLAl connect the charger (sce inset Fig.Ib) and nomally-open (n.o.) contacts RLA2 can provide an optional load for the battery. The battery should be fully charged prior to adding the controller.
The charger will be switched of at 14 V battery voltage and switch on again when the battery voltage drops to roughly 12 V , as determined by the resistors which set the upper and lower limits. It is probably best to set to a low charge rate once the battery is fully charged, to prevent it rapidly cycling off and on. Setting up is best achieved with a variable PSU. noting that the l.e.d. D2 will be on when the charger is off
I.M. Tasker.

Grantham, Lincs.

## WARNING

Care must always be taken when dealing with lead acid batteries, to avoid accidental burns or shorts with wristwatches, bracelets etc., or ignition caused by electrical sparks, of any hydrogen gas emitted by the cells ARW.

## Metal Detector Adaptor - Thne=In To Those hiciden objects

ASIMPLE way of adapting a Walkman-type of personal radio for use as a metal detector is suggested in circuit diagram Fig. 2. No electrical connections are required as the circuit is coupled via a coil.

The design is based upon a Hartley oscillator formed from transistor TR! and associated components. The oscillator coil is approximatcly 200 mm ( 8 in .) in diameter and it also acts as the search coil.

Good sensitivity is oblained and a search depth of several inclies can be achieved. The circuit is powered from a 9 V battery and details of the coil windings are shown in Fig. 3.
To set up the circuit, wrap the coupling aerial wire around your "Walkman" and tune in a weak MW (a.m.) station. Switch on the detector circuit and adjust variable capacitor VCl until an interference "beat" frequency is heard. This will sound like a Theremin!

The Metal Detector can now be tested with a variety of meial objects, noting how the pitch of the beat frequency changes


Fig.2 Simple Metal Detector Adaptor circuit diagram.
accordingly with both ferrous and nonferrousitems.


Fig.3. Coil winding details for the oscillator/search coil.

Michael Robertson,
Chasetown, Staffs

## Alarm Add-On 

THE CIRCUIT diagram shown in Fig-4 can protect exterior outhuilidings and was designed to interface to a domestic alarm system. A resistive loop is used to proted items outside the house, and each item to be protected has some form of switch (mannetic switches seem to be the most reliable) with a resistor wired in series.

When the loop is closed, this resistance forms part of a potential divider, the voltage of which is sensed by window comparator ICl. To set the system switch Sl is opened but the loop will not become active unlil capacitor C5 charges up via resistors R8 and $\mathbf{R 9}$ to the gate threshold of IC2c. This acts as an exit delay (around $1-5$ minutes), sufficiên to get the car out of the garage for example.
If the loop is shorted or opened the output of the appropriate comparator will go low.

## INGENUITY UNLIMITED

## BE INTERACTIVE

IU is your forum where you can offer other readers the benefit of your Ingenuity. Share those ideas, earn some cash and possibly a prize!

The output of IC2a will then go bigh and consequently the output of IC2d will also go high.

The MOSFET TR? will now sound the warning buzzer WDI (mounted indoors) and also open the relay contacts which can be wired as one of the zones of a domestic alarm system. It is best to have a delay on this zone to act as an entry period, or in the event of a real break-in it acts as a "silent alam""
antid provides an opportunity to telephone the police before the main siren goes off.
To set up the system, the loop is closed and preset potentiometer VR1 is adjusted until test point TPI is at exactly half the supply voltage. The l.e.d. Dl shows the state of the loop whether the system is switched on or off.

Duncan Boyd,
Blackburn, West Lothian.


Fig.4. Full circuit diagram for an Alarm Add-On for a domestic alarm system to help protect exterior outbuildings,

## Special Feature

# ALAN DOWER BLUMLEIN 

# BARRIE BLAKE-COLEMAN 

## A Touch of Magic - Blumlein, a name known to few, but as significant to the progress of technology as any of the "greats"

AS a young development Engineer working in the Laboratories of a large industrial research and development unit in the early seventies, I listened avidly to the old hands talking about their early experiences in both peace and war. One had the good fortune to have been ar Bletchley Park, during WW2 and would modestly mention names such as Enigma, Turing and the Colossus digital computer project.

Another was at Ferranti in the fifties and had worked on Pegasus, one of Britain's first commercial main frame computers. Others had stories about carly television manulacturing with Ekco and some talked at length on the development of radar.

What was interesting, however, was that they all knew a name I had never heard of, a man called Blumlein - Alan Dower Blumlein - and they hardly ever failed to mention this man other than in terms of admiration, deference or endearment. They said he was a genius and added a touch of inventive magic to anything he set his mind to. Even now, they said, people in EMI speak of him in hushed tones!

Being young and with no background information I half suspected they were making more of matters than was justified. After all, if he had been that smart 1 would have heard of him wouldn't I?

It was to be a good few years before I found out why I hadn't heard of him and that the regard my colleagues showed for Blumlein was wholly justified. For all my skepticism, they had actually understated his brilliance.

## BLUMLEIN GEN/US

Few will ever match A. D. Blumbin in his insight, breadth of knowledge or ability to solve problems in electronics and electrical engineering. If one defines genius as "original thought" then Blumlein had it in abundance. In a life that was cut short during the Second World War, he created more in a career lasting only 17 years than the vast majority do collectively in a lifetime - one eminent author has said that he was more versatile, prolific and inventive than even Faraday.
Blumlein either originated or made profound contributions to Telephony,

Monaural and Stereo Recording. Television, Radar, Amplifier technology, and Signal Processing circuits. In all Blumlein held 128 patents - on average "one for every six weeks of his working life" (Burns 1992). Of this it has been said (Lynch 1993) that "the sheer number of Blumlein's (successes and) patents should have made him famous - but it didn't!"

That he was hardly known by his contemporaries outside his small group. or by those he left behind after his untimely death, is more to do with historical circumstances and bad timing than any judgment of his incredible ability. Add to this a culture which is slow to acknowledge engineering celebrities (and tends to assume that modesty equates to lack of ability) and his lack of recognition is understandable.

Blumlein's unsung standing had nothing to do with the true priorities in history. If Blumlein had lived longer he would undoubtedly have become famous for his achieveménts - but after he was killed wartime restrictions meant no immediate public recognition. Though the few academic papers he did publish were outstanding, they were sporadic (restricted by his employers) and he had insufficient academic credentials and background to be feted by academic peers.

Similarly. the esoteric nature of his work meant that few understood, let alone admired, his abilities - and at his death there was no one with the immediate opportunity or mandate to collate or champion his successes and accomplishments. As often happens, it took decades before his reputation emerged from anonymity.

## BEGINAIINGS

Bom in London on 29 July 1903 at Netherhall Gardens, Hampstead, London, Alan Dower Blumlein was the son of a naturalised British father, Semmy Joseph Blumlein who had left his home in Alsace (then Germany) and, after training as a mining engineer, had lived in Manchester and South Africa. In South Africa he had met and married Jessie E. Dower, the daughter of the Reverend William Dower, a Scottish missionary.
Semmy had travelled extensively to survey appropriate mineral sites and to fiñd
the finance for their mining and exploitation. Semmy and Jessie Blumlein had settled in London before Alan was borm.
> ... If one defines genius as "original thought" then Blumlein had it in abundance...

Alan had the good fortune to find the right schools. The first, Gothic House, was a preparatory school at which he was very happy, and in later years he would re-visit the school. On one such occasion he was to meet his future wife who was teaching there. After Gothic House he attended London House, described as a "progressive" - meaning that it allowed its pupils to do what they found stimulating.
This suited Alan's intellectual development and he progressed well enough to be sent to Ovingdean. a "crammer" near Brighton. He was later offered scholarships at both Aldenham and Highgate and decided on Highgate. Highgate was one of the great London boarding Schools and under the leadership and direction of the Head, Dr. J. A. H. Johnston, it developed an outstanding reputation in science.

One contemporary of Blumlein spoke of him as needing little in the way of instruction - whilst others buil! nodel boats. Blumlein built a breathtakingly professional balance cabinet. Whilst others laboured with prep and experimental procedures, Alan was often seen relaxing having com= pleted his work seemingly without effort.

However, though Alan was not particularly happy at Highgate he matriculated with ease and entered the science sixth form without difficulty. Hé left Highgate in July of 1921 and with a Governors* scholarship entered the electrical engineering course at City and Guilds Engincering College, one of the then constituent colleges of Imperial College.

## INTELLECT

Alan's intellect was immediately appare ent, a friend (I.L. Tumbali) noted that for the first four months he teamed up with Alan to share the engineering exercises but
had to drop out of the partnership - he found it simply impossible to keep pace. As at Highgate, Alan hardly needed to examine experimental directions - he tended to finish as others in the class were still reading the notes.
Alan was not, however, the kind to create jealousy, he was "quite popular - mixed pretty well - but did not suffer fools giadly". He swam well and obtained imperial College colours for swimming.
Alan Dower Blumlein obtained his third year passes and was admitted as ACGI (Associate of the City and Guilds College) before graduating in July 1923 with a first class honours degree (external) in electrical engineering. Immediately following graduation, Blumlein, along with A.R. van Warrington another graduate student, was offered and accepted, a post at C\&GEC as assistant demonstrator.
He was insightful enough to choose to work under Professor E. Mallet on telephony and wireless telegraphy, even though his degree was in heavy engincering. Two research students working under Mallett were A.H. Reeves and G.F. Dutton. Reeves eventually joined Western Electric and went on to invent Pulse Code Modulation. Dutton was investigating the electrical reproduction of sound. Both men were involved in research which influenced Blumlein profoundly in later years.
That Blumlein was broader and more comfortable with "light engineering" and electronics had not been lost on his College. With Mallett he devised a novel high frequency resistance measurement and read a paper covering its development at the IEE in January 1925. The paper was awarded a premium. However. Blumbein had reservations about an academic carcer and laying aside his demonstrator's mantle he subsequently joined Intemational Westem Electric, which was to become International Standard Electric Corporation and then (late in 1924) Standard Telephones and Cables.

## TRANSMISSION LINES

Long distance telephony was becoming pan-European but it had its problems. Blumlein travelled to various locations to learn at first hand what problems existed in attempting to eliminate the "out of balance problems" in long transmission lines.
Blumlein's vital work on the reduction of cross-tilk and interference in telephony and his investigation of unbalanced capacity in transmission lines led to the development of the transformer ratio arm bridge a device which was to become a crucial piece of test apparatus in many electrical laboratories and field testing in telephony.

In Switzerland he was highly regarded and thought of as quite brilliant. In England the value of his work was inmediately recognised and resulted in his employers awarding him a year's salary ( $\mathbf{f} 250$ ) for his efforts. This in any era would be valuable, but with the onset of the economic depression of the twenties the award was manner from lieaven.

In 1929, after five years with STC and a number of important investigations and patents in telephony, Blumlein found himself invited to talk to Isaac (later Sir Isaac) Schoenberg, then technical director of the British Columbia Graphophone Company.

Columbia, like everyone else at the time involved in sound recording, were subject to licensing agreements with Bell Laboratories. In 1924 Bell Labs had introduced the first all-electric recording system for the gramophone industry and had created a clean sweep of the whole technology.

The Bell technology (the "Western Electric") monophonic recording system was composed of a capacitive (condenser) microphone, linear high gain thermionic amplifiers and an exceptional movingiron wax (disc) cutting unir with "an excellent (mechanical) damping system" for the cutter. Each licensee paid Bell Labs approximately one old penny (actually between 0.875 d and $1-25 \mathrm{~d}$ approximately 0.36 p to 0.52 p in new pence) per pressing.

Columbia, Close-up of the origihowever, were nal stereo moving coil not prepared to pick-up.
go on paying Countesy EMIArchives the fee and wanted to develop a royaltyfree disc cuting and pressing system of their own. In attempting to extricate his company from the royalty trap. Schoenberg initially invited E.K. Sandemann from ISEC to join Columbia and tackle the development of a novel recording system to bypass the WE patents.

Sandemann declined, but spoke to Blumlein about it. Remembering Dutton's work at Imperial. Blumlein wrote to Schoenberg. E. A. Nind, then at Columbia; recalls that two applications were actually received but, recollecting Blumlein from his college days, gave him preference and recommended him.

At the interview, Schoenberg was immediately impressed with Blundein and expressed his satisfaction with the young engineer's potential to resolve the sound recording problem. It is reponed (Lodge 1993) that Blumlein, on hearing Schoenberg's contments; retorted that Schoenberg might revise his opinion when he heard what salary Blumiein expected - Schoenberg's riposte was to offer substantially more than Blumlein was asking and Blumlein left Schoenberg's office a more than willing recruit.

## SOUND <br> REPRODUCTIOM

Working "at phenomenal speed" with-a small team which included an inspirational mechanical engineer called H.E. Holman, Blumlein set about circumventing the Western Electric Parents. The whole Westem Electric system was subject to one patent specification or another, and so they had to address the whole system from scratch - including the wax master disc cuting apparatus and the microphones.
The Westem Electric system was reliant on mechanical damping and Blumlein found no way around this. Instead, he decided on electromagnetic damping and began to develop a full moving coil drive which had a very light cutter made from a single turn of aluminium. This in turn lay in
the field of a wound coil which swas able to deliver enough power without any serious upper frequency losses. The method, in effiect, was the same as a moving coil meter jwith the needle indicator being, in this instance, the cutter head. Initially, the axis of the field coil was horizontal but a vertical axis was eventually demonstrated as more effective. Spurious resonances were carefully designed out - a small shaft resonance at 3 kHz being eliminated by replac-
ing steel nuts with ones made from platinum, thus increasing the mass/spring ratio above audible resonance. Blumlein al s :
chose
the moving coil
principle for his micro-
phone. In April of 1930 he began
work on designing a microphone with a stiff ultra-light diaphragm and incorporated a thin sheet of balsa wood between two very thin aluminium sheets, much like a sandwich. The restoring force of the diaphragm was simply produced by allowing the edge of the aluminium sandwich to overiap and then terminating at the edges by clamping the overlaying aluminium shėets in a two par frame.

The voice coil mass and winding was also carefully managed - in all Blumbin tried over 20 different surrounds and cavities before he was satisfied. Initially, the magnetic field was provided by a mains energised coil but by 1937 the later models of Blumlein's design incorporated recently improved permanent magnets.
The main resonance of the microphone was at 500 kHz and emanated from the diaphragm surround and the coil mass. This was set as the standard microphone resonance and could be adjusted by a screw on the diaphragm surround.

The Westem Electric Patents prevented the use of an air space between the diaphragm and magnet for damping, so the box dividing the microphone from its amplifier was used. All microphones were adjustable in terms of their resonant frequency and resonant peak value, so interchangeability was easy.

Subsequently, Blumlein designed all the intermediate audio amplifiers and gain controls, providing not only a highly innovative system but a complete operational manual for end users.

In August of 1930. 22 master dises were cut using both the standard Western Electric system and the new moving coil system. Subjective assessments resulted in the moving coil system being preferred in just over half of the recordings. In Decēmber of 1930, tests were continued and a marked improvement was noted in March 1931 with redesigned microphones. The new system, designated HBIB (H for

Holman) was just being proved when Columbia merged with HMV.

## EMI FORMATION

Columbia merged with His Masters Voice to form Electrical and Musical Industries (EM1) in April 1931. Schoenberg became director of research for EMI and Alan Blumlein was formally transferred to EMI from Columbia on the 1 st of November 1931. Just prior to this (September 193i) Blumlein was avarded a bonus of $£ 200$ in recognition of his outstanding work on the recording sysfem.

HMV also had a formidable R\&D team whose main interest (though sometimes unofficial) had been television. To the HMV team of C. O. Browne, J. Hardwicke and W. E. Tedham was added the brilliant Columbia group consisting of Blumlein, P. W. Willans, E. C. Cork, H. E. Holman and others.

Still concemed with his recording research Blumlein went for another redesign of his cutter in early 1932. This unit, denoted as MC4, embodied all that had been leamt to date and overcame the problem of location recording, made difficult by the bulk and power requirenments of the earlier marques.

New record and replay amplifiers were desigried, so too were high compliance moving magnet pickups, and Blumlein was also able to use the new PX25 audio power triodes just becoming available. He used negative feedback extensively (his undoubted forte) to match and load the new cutter assembly.

## PATENTING STEREO

Schoenberg, now acting as Director of Advanced Development (and head of the EMI Patent department) was well able to take Blumlein's developments to their natural conclusion. In December of 1931. after a series of six initial patents on the wax cutter, pickup and microphone, EMl filed Blumiein's "monumental" system specification (No: 294325) on binaural (stereo) recording and playback. The specification, covering almost every detail of stereo recording and reproduction, was intended for the cinema but was equally applicable to home sound reproduction. Blumlein's master patent contained some 70 claims.

He had either experimental evidence, or had pre-calculated, the eftect of off-centre sound sources on microphones, phase anbiguities, and integration and difference effects. He catered 100 for the consequences of employing either velocity or pressure microphones and the justification for using velocity microphones with their axes at right angles.

In January 1932, Blumlein started stereo recording experiments and in March 1932 the first record/replay experiments were carried out in stereo. Further trials continued until August 1933 when a binaural wax cutter was incoporated and eventually pioduced (December 1933) six 10 -inch stereo wax masters of EMl staff walking and talking: Shellac pressings of these masters still survive.

Later in December there was a demonstration given to Schoenberg and other senior staff. A decision to take the apparatus to Abbey Road for studio testing was followed by tests on binaural film (some of this too survives). Then, in June of 1934,


A still from a film made by EMI for testing cinema stereo soundtracks showing Blumlein (left) and colleague "walking and talking" as they cross the stage during the making of stereo demo wax masters.

Courtesy EMI Archives
the binaural amplifiers were taken to be tested in conjunction with early television systems. Likewise, some effort was directed at designing the sound system for the Alexandra Palace television studio.

This venture into television was in no way disharmonious - even though he continued to file patents on aspects of stereo reproduction up to 1934, by April of 1933 Blumlein was giving much more of his time to the development of television.

## BLUMLEIN AND TELEVISION

By 1934, Schoenberg was convinced that electronic television techniques were technically within reach and had persuaded Louis Sterling, MD of EMI, to allocate in excess of two hundred thousand pounds to the Television research budget. No mean feat in such economically depressed times. Schoenberg recruited nore people with academic research experience including J . D. McGre, L. F. Broadway, J. Caims, F. H. Nicoll, J. L. Pawsey and H. G. Lubszynski.

In all, 23 graduate scientists and engineers, nine PhD's, 32 pre-graduate laboratory assistants, 33 instrument and ooolmakers, glass blowers and machinists, eight draughts= men and nine female assistants were recruiled. G. E. Condliffe headed the Research Department Labs, though Blumlein had the same status and a roving brief. Blumlein was asked to consider the whole aspect of the development programme and contribute where he thought besi. He had the authority to enter any of the research labs and grapple with current problems.

Most of the EMI team were physicists. Blumlein. however, with his telephony and "light current ${ }^{\text {" background was at this timee }}$ at the cutting edge of innovative circuit design. He was the group's authority on valve and circuit design applications. From him came the inventive application of neg= ative feedback, artificial delay lines; the theory of stabilisation and filter theory.

Blumlein insisted on a predictable performance of his circuits based on circuit analysis - his approach to linearising
amplifier stages, using negative feedback, created a culture of "designability" - i.e. secking to eliminate the need for post assembly test or preset adjustment of circuits. It is significant that his first patent describing negative feedback was published as early as September 1933. The method had only been recently suggested (in 1932) by Nyquist, and Blumlein was four to six months ahead of a complete analysis published by Black in December of 1933.

## TV SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT

Blumlein maintained à complete overview of the whole TV system under development. He had long and involved discussions with McGee in an attempt to unravel the complications of the EMI Emitron camera then under development.

Not being a vacuum physicist, Blumlein became involved in a cross-instructional exercise with McGee, who leamt a lot about electronics from Blumlein, whilst Blumlein himself was schooled by McGee in the process and problems of secondary emission in high voltage cathode ray tubes (CRT). Nevertheless, even with their introduction of "cathode potential stabilisation", much more needed to be done to get the electron beam from the cathode to unitormly hit every spot on the photo-mosaic (the CPS Emitron took another 14 years of development before commercial operation -at the televised 1948 Olympics in London).

Blunlein's first patent in television covered an energy-efficient line-frequency scanning circuit for generating a sawtooth waveform to CRT scanning coils. He also devised a linear frame scan circuit which depended on the anode-grid capacitance in the valve. It became known not as the "Blumlein integrator" but the "Miller Integrator" - wrongly, but simply because John Miller had been the first to point out the existence and effect of inter-grid and grid-anode capacitance in 1919.

Though in this particular instance to be out-fanned by Miller, Blumlein is still
credited with the much more important cathode follower circuit. This brilliant piece of insight used the cathode resistor of a linear valve stage as the source impedance for the next. Using this configuration achieved a voltage source of very low impedance $(=1 / \mathrm{gm})$ without any appreciable phase inversion of the signal.

More famous, hovever, was the Blumlein "long-tail pair", now so ubiquitous in electronics for impedance matching, phase reversion, signal mixing and com-mon-mode rejection. He first devised this "common-cathode" circuit to solve signal problens on the eight-mile twin video cable used to televise the 1937 coronation procession of King George VI which wound its way from Hyde Park comer to Alexandra Palace. Blumlein patented the long tail pair circuit in July of 1936.

## ALENANDRA PALACE

Then Blumlein was thrown in at the deep end, in being asked to redesign the transmitter stages for the Alexandra Palace TV transmitter. The output stage itself was a $17 \mathrm{~kW}, 45 \mathrm{MHz}$ Marconi device with the modulator attempting to deliver 1400 V into the output stage grid - in effect, a non-linear resistive load shunting about 300 picofarads up to 2.5 MHz . The cathode of the output stage required 30 A at 18 V , but the supply had to be insulated from earth and have as low a stray capacitance as possible.

His solution was to employ an isolated d.c. generator using a water-cooled CAT6 triode as a cathode follower and a Blumlein "stand off" constant resistance circuit to eliminate the dynamo's capacitive loading. This exercise has been described as "a really heroic bit of engineering".

Aerial design was next, Blumlein had ideas about "reciprocity" in circuits - thus came the "resonant slot aerial", described as "the most important technical advance in the field of antennas in the 1930s".

But it was in the area of general system design for TV that Blumlein gave his greatest perception and ability. One Sunday in November of 1934 Blumlein met with five of his tean at his house to plan the circuits for the EMI TV system. Thus began the development process that was to be embodied in his approach to the signal configuration and waveform structure for the EMI broadcasting principle, which was eventually described in Part 1 of Blumlein's 1938 trilogy of IEE papers on the " 405 -line sequential" TV system.
The best definition possible at the time was determined by the electron-optics of the camera system and the receiver, and the video performance of the video circuits employed. The signal bandwidth could not be extended indefinitely. What was possible was set by the choice of scanning lines - the bandwidth increased with the square of the number of lines but could not go on indefinitely since each scanning line width was governed by the ability of the HT supply and electron optics to resolve a small spot (pixel or "picture êlement") on the display tube.
Baird's mechanical system had 243 lines interlaced but this was no good for an electronic system because it limited the potential resolution and required simple divider circuits to produce the scan waveform. Initially, each divider stage was indeed set
to three, giving $3^{5}=243$ as in the mechanical method but this was far too low for a high definition system. $7^{3}$ gave 343 lines whilst $7^{2} \times 3^{2}$ gave 441 . In the end, the limits set were achieved by the simple expedient of having just one odd divider cireuit thus $3^{4} \times 5=405$.
The bandwidth, including sound, video modulation and synchronisation. was well within bounds at some 3 MHz . This approach was tried, and gave sufficiently good results with the experimental Emitron cameras for Schoenberg to give the goahead. The 405 -line standard lasted some 50 years!

## RADAR DEVELOPAMENT

Despite EmI's vast experience in high frequency transmission, only Marconi and Metropolitan Vickers had received contracts to pursue radar systems by the time war broke out in 1939. It was later said that, though EMI were an obvious choice for involvement, government scientists were under "some kind of restraint" not to talk to them!

Nevertheless, becoming aware of the secret of radar. EMI set up a private venture and by 1939 had developed its own 60 MHz radar system. Much of it stemmed from Blumlein's work on sound location of aircraft which he had started early in 1938.
As the war entered its first stages, the system known as AI (Airbome Interception), developed by E. G. Brown and his team at Bawdsey, was being evaluated. The Mark III Al apparatus had a minimum range of 330 m -not good enough for night fighters which needed to be as close as 130 metres before there was a chance of visual contact.
Because of EMI's demonstration of the 60 MHz radar, they were invited to participale in improving the Mark $\amalg \mathrm{Al}$ radar. Blumlein designed an entirely novel transmitter modulator which allowed the 130 m criteria to be mel By August 1940 an upgraded version of AI, the Mark IV, was being fluted to the new two seater Beaufighter.
However, AI had to be used in conjunction with the Ground Control Interception (GC1) radar but this was subject to severe delay in getaing into service. Likewise; crews had to be urained to use the equipment, and so the complete interception system was not brought tito operation until late October 1940.
It was immediately effective (first kill November 7 ) and subsequenty had its effect on German night bonbing. By April 1941 over 52 enemy aircraft had been shot down, with a further $\$ 8$ probables. By May it had risen to 102 confirmed, with some 172 severely damaged.
Later it was decided that the AI system should be installed into single-seater fighters - but this posed a problem. The pilot could not fly the aircraft, engage an enemy and operate the AI all at the same time. Usually it was necessary to set a "strobe pulse onto a target echo". This needed to be automated and Blumlein set to work.
Again, he imposed a quick and highly effective solution by creating an automatic pulse-tracking strobe generator. The
official report attempts a diffident conclusion - that the automatic Al rest which took place at Clristchurch in December 1940 "appeared to function satisfactorily in principle" - which was nothing less than a begrudging understatement. Blumiein and his co-workers White (EMI) and Williatns (Telecommunications Research Establishment - TRE) weré fully aware of the value of their work and patented the system immediately afterwards.

## RADAR MAPPING

Reconnaissance photographs revealed that at night very few British bombs were actually falling on target. Only a fith of the total bomb load ever got within a 5 -mile radius of the target, and even on a bright night (full moon) things were litue better.
What was needed was a radar-based ground map to identify built up areas. In 1937 E. G. Bowen at TRE Bawdsey hàd lashed shon wawe aerials to a Hayford bomber and had flown over Harwich


## Early $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ Visual Indicator (oscilloscope). Courtesy EMI Archives.

ences in the pulse echo from large buildings and open tracts.
Likewise, A. P. Rowe had reponed that the characteristic curves of the River Severn could been seen from the air by ground reflected short wave. As the war moved beyond its initial phases, Lord Cherwell (Prof. F. A. Lindermann), then scientific advisor to Churchill, independently raised the question of ground targets being detected by radar and opened an investigation. Bowen was later to repon that the Air Ministry committee formed to debate matters had stated that it could not be done. He replied on the contrary - "Yes it can - I saw it in 1937!."

From 24 October 1941, centimetric wave AI radar was converted by TRE for ground echoes and flight trials were commenced. In November an adapted Blenheim bomber flew from Christchurch. It was clear that built-up areas could be resolved and EMI were contracted in January of 1942 to develop a radar which could project a plan of the ground being overflown. The name given to
the development programme was " $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ " and involved both TRE and EMI personnel.
(Originally the system was called "BN" for Blind Navigation but $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ came about (supposedly) because Lord Cherwell applied the chemical formula for the pungent gas hydrogen sulphide, apparently he thought that the timing of the development was "stinking - because it ought to have been done years earlier". Another theory is that as a ground radar it could seek out home location as well as enemy targets; hence "Home Sweet Home").

## MAGNETRONS AND STATE SECURITY

Bemard Lovell, later Sir Bemard Lovell, head of the Jodrell Bank Radio Telescope, was then on Blumlein's team and remarked that the trials were not initially successful. Minimum altitude requirements for bombers could not be met due to the operational ceiling of the method - then, to add to the problem, it was decided at ministerial level that the top secret cavily magnetron (central to ultra-short wave high power operation and virtually indestructible) could not be allowed to fall into enemy hands.
To force the use of the magnetron, and thereby have a hope of solving the other problems, it was necessary to prove that a Varian klystron (already well known to both sides) would not do. As each problem was painstakingly resolved, time was losit.
Nevertheless, matters progressed and on 7 June 1942 Blumlein, never reluctant to engage with the real world trials of a system, joined two of his colleagues from EMI (Browne and Blythen) and three from TRE on board the adapted Halifax bomber V-Victor 9977, now trialing a magnetron driven advanced prototype $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}_{3}$ The rotating scanning aerial system was housed in a Perspex cupola where the front. gun turret had been.
Lovell goes on to say that the pressure on the EMI/TRE group was enormous with "no respite from day to day - either I' or other members were flying but on Sunday the 7th of June 1 was taking a day off tired of flying. I returned to Malvern and at about $70^{\circ}$ clock in the evening I had a tele: phone call from Defford Airfieldi to say that the Halifax had not retumed".

## FATAL PLANE CRASH

Unbeknown to anyone on board the aircrafi, which had only been recently serviced, the starboard motor had a broken inlet valve. Failure by the servicing crew to tighten the tappet locking nut led to flash back through the vaive and in flight the engine caught fire. The general consensus is that the fire rapidly burnt through the main wing spar shedding the wing section and sending the aircraft into an uncontrollable dive, 100 rapidly for the pilot or any= one else to get out. All five crêw and six passengers were killed.
Lovell reports that the "test of the night was a nightmare - I was driven by the CO through the winding lanes near Ross-onWye searching for the wreckage - it was wartine and no time for emotions and our first duty was to search for the highly secret equipment and collect all the bits and pieces".
The effect on the remaining team was "devastating" but there was no let up in the
pressure to get $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ operational. Without Blumlein, the pace could have slowed but it did not. Within three days a second Halifax was airbome with a duplicate system. It must be said. however, that the greater part of Blumlein's work was done, as was the system development.

Watson-Watt, the "father" of radar was later to say that Blumlein was the "key man in $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}^{\prime \prime}$. A colleague and engineering assistant, E.A. Newman was in no doubi that "the circuitry for $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ was almost entirely due to Blumlein" with contributions by Blytham and White.

Ultimately, the proposed TRE design was abandoned in favour of Blumlein's EMI design. Churchill wrote on the day of the crash that he was exiremely pleased at the satisfactory progress of $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ and wanted an urgent programme of production. This was inaugurated swiftly through a supreme effort by all, seeningly regardless of the devastating loss recently suffered. Though intended for bombers and target identification, the system also proved to be hugely successful against U-Boats.

As for the crash of the Halifax, and Blumein's death, it will forever be something of a mystery - not least because the loss of all the crew and the tectnical team with not one survivor implies that the aircraft went down very quickly after losing control, and one can only assume at a very low altitude. If not, why was there no time for anyone to bail out? The question of sabotage has always been raised, but there is no evidence other than that which endorse's the "engine failure" conclusion of the 1942 crash enquiry.

## RECOLLEGTIONS

Alan Dower Blumlein was as inventive and indefatigable as Thomas Edison. Indeed, much of his behaviour had similarities to Edison's life style - though one must hasten to point out that Blumiein's mix of engineering rigour and careful experimentation was some distance from Edison's thoroughly empirical approach to problem solving. However, like Edison, Blumlein would engage in relentless and unceasing laboratory sessions and, exhausted, sleep where he was working.

Similarly, he shadowed Edison in that he had no perception of normal working hours and if an idea occurred outside the usual time for attendance (Sunday evenings or very early in the moming) he would simply go back to the laboratory and get on with things. He even had Edison-like traits in his attitude to other personnel - he kept in daily touch with other laboratory teams and would engage in conversation with the most junior of personnel as equals. He was as capable of putting people at ease in terms of their status as he was in reinforcing his seniority when it mattered.

Blumlein was as versatile en private as he was in his professional life. His interests were extremely broad - he swam (London Otter Club), flew (obtained his private pilot's license in October 1928), shot (pistol), played bridge (of which he had a "passion"). enjoyed the theatre (particularly Bernard Shaw), rode, played golf and liked nothing better than to drive very fast.

MARRIAGE MMD LEGACY

Blumlein married his wife Doreen on 22 April 1933. She had met him on one of his periodic returns to Gothic House where he had been a happy pupil and she was now a teacher. They had two sons, Simon and David (1936 and 1938). Her abiding love of ADB was in no way diluted by his freq̧uent muttering at night and sudden departures for the laboratory.

It is impossible to tind anyone associated with. or in some way connected with Alan Dower Blumlein who is prepared to speak badly of him, or in any way express envy or criticism. The worst comment is perhaps that he had a "rather loud voice". Yet even this has no overtones of complaint or cynicism. Rather, he is remembered for his "modesty, integrity, unbounded 'patience. generosity, inventiveness and brilliance".

A later contemporary was to refer to him as "a delightful man - very human - and very good at explaining everything. He had "inexhaustible patience - and - didn't get exasperated if you didn't understand he would go through a point again and again. He had, it was said, "a great facility for converting quite complicated mathematics into very simple circuit elements".

He seemed to enrich everything he embraced. Colleagues at the Central Research Laboratories of Thom EMI spoke of his inspirational role on everything and everyone he touched, and had he lived there is no doubt he would have gone on to do so much more. It is a great loss and sadness that he was taken so early in his life.

## ACKNOMLEDGEMENTS

Sincere thanks to Mr Simon Blumlein for very valuable discussions. Also Mr Reg Willard at Thom EMI archives for additional photographic material.

## BLUMLEIN BOOK <br> The Inventor of Stereo - The Life and Works of A. D. Blumlein By Rob Alexander <br> 400 pages. Hardback £29.99. ISBN 0240515773. <br> Published by Newnes Butterworth

## REFERENCES

Readers are reierred to the following papers for more detailed exposure of Blumbèin's life and work.

1. Burns R. W. A. D. Blumlein - engineer extraordinary. Engineering Science \& Education Journal. Fcb. 1992 pp. 19 to 32.
2. Lynch A. C. Blumlein's transformerbridge network. Engineering Science \& Education Journal. Jume 1993 pp. 117 to 120.
3. Lodge J. A. Blumlein and audio engineering. Engineering Science \& Education Journal. June 1993 pp. 121 to 124.
4. White E. L. C. Blumkin and television. Engineering Science \& Education Journal. June 1993 pp. 125 to 128.
S. Thrower K. R. Blumlein's contribution to electronics. Engineering Science \& Education Journal. June 1993 pp. 129 to 132.
5. Trim R. M. Blumlein and radar. Engineering Science \& Education Journal. June 1993 pp. 133 to 136.
6. Zuckerman .S Sir. The Rise of the Boffins Phoenix House. London 1962.
7. Johnson B. The Secret War. BBC. 1979.

# SPECIAL =APE  



EPE in association with A.S.A. are pleased to be able to bring you this exceptional offer on security camera kits

## PROFILE CAMERA KITS

- MONOCHROME $352 \times 288$ pixels CMOS board camera, 270 TV lines resolution, 0.8 lux level, automatic iris, 3.6 mm wide angle lens, 100 mA , 6 V to 12 V dc. operation, focus 300 mm to infinity
- Profile camera housing with ball-socket bracket for indoor or sheltered outdoor use
- 20 metres of cable and SCART plug
- 6 V to 12 V dc. 300 mA power supply unit
- Easy d.i.y. instructions to assemble in less than an hour
- Optional audio board module
- Made in the U.S.A.


## PROFILE SECURITY CAMERA KIT ONLY $\mathbf{2} 33.95$

Including VAT and p\&p



COLOUR VERSION
Colour version includes a twin sandwich $C C D^{2}$ camera with 330 TV lines, lux level 2 , auto iris, 3.8 mm wide angle lens and latest digital signal processor

## AUDIO. BOARD

Optional audio board fits inside camera housing (pre-drilled hole) and uses the same cable and power supply ( $£ 5$ extra)


## CONNECTION

The profile CCTV camera kit plugs straight into the SCART socket on your TV or video - no tuning-in is required. Simply use the AV channel on your TV or video - in fact it is idiot proof!

SPECIAL. OFFER PRICES
Monochrome CCTV Camera Kit $£ 33.95$
Colour CCTV Camera Kit $£ 69.95$
Audio Board Upgrade $£ 5.00$
Prices include post and packing and VAT

## A.S.A. PROFILE SECURITY CAMERA ESE SPECIAL OFFER ORDER FORM

Fill in and send with your payment, or phone or fax us with your order and credit card details Full name:

Address:

Tel No.
Signature:
I enclose cheque/PO in £ sterling payable to WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD for £
Please charge my Visailatestercard: £
Card expiry date
Card No:

## Please send:

Monochrome Camera Kit ( $£ 33.95$ ea) . . . . . . . . (quantity)
Colour Camera Kt t ( $£ 69.95$ ea) . . . . . . . . . . . . (quantity)
Audio Board Upgrade ( $£ 5.00$ ea) .............. (quantity)
Offer ends 31 July 1999: Orders normally sent within 7 days

## DUNT MISS THIS EXCEPTIONAL READER OFFER

Send your order to: EPE OFFERS, Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne,

Dorset BH21 1PF
Tel: 01202881749
Fax: 01202841692
OVERSEAS ORDERS:
Price includes delivery to anywhere
in the world
(We use the VAT portion of the price to pay for overseas delivery)
We cannot reply to overseas orders
or queries by fax

## Constructional Project

# PC AUDIO FREQUENCY METER 



## ROBERT PENFOLD

## Use your PC "bidirectional" printer port to monitor frequencies up to 32 kHz .

THIS project is the latest in our occasional series of PC-based test gear projects. Like the others, this Audio Frequency Meter is based on a design that was previously featured in an Interface article (Oct '97). The hardware and software of the present design are not identical to those described in the original article, but they are essentially the same.

This article takes things a step further by providing full constructional information, including a custom printed circuit board (p.c.b.) design. Like the original, ir operates up to a maximum frequency of 32.767 kHz and has 0.5 Hz resolution. The unit therefore covers slightly more than the full 20 Hz to 20 kHz of the audio range.

## ACCURACY

Although the accuracy of thie unit does not compare to a high-quality digital frequency meter, it still provides more than adequate results for many purposes. It is certainly easier to use and nore accurate than an analogue frequency meter.

The input impedance is a few hundred kilohms, for input levels of up to about 1.3 V peak-to-peak. Above this level the input impedance falls due to the action of a limiter circuit that protects the unit against damage from large input signals. Input voltages of up to at least 50 V peak-to-peak can be handled safely.

The interface should work with any reasonably modern PC, but it does require a spare bidirectional printer port. If your PC is not suitably equipped, or its printer port is already occupied, adding an inexpensive printer port card will enable it to operate with this interiace.

There is a slight advantage in using a fast PC. but it should be possible to obtain good results with anything from an old 80386 machine to the latest super fast Pentium marvel. The MS-DOS software for the interface runs under QuickBASIC. QBasic or GW-BASIC and one of these interpreted languages is needed in order to run the sofiware.

## SYSTEM OPERATION

In common with most digital frequency meters this system determines the input frequency by counting the number of cycles in a given period of time. In order to obtain reasonable resolution at audio firquencies it is essential to use a fairly long counting period. In this case a gate period of two seconds is used, giving 0.5 Herzz resolution. The general arrangement used in the interface is shown in Fig. I.
A simple limiter stage at the input elips the input signal and prevents any damage from occurring to the subsequent circuitry. The next stage is a buffer amplifier that provides the unt with an input impedance of a few hundred kilohms, which is high enough to ensure that there is minimal loading on the circuit under test.

The next stage is a Schmitt trigger, and this performs two functions. It provides a certain amount of amplification that boosts the input sensitivity of the circuit so that an input level of only about 100 millivolts peak-ro-peak is needed to drive the unit properly. It also ensures that input levels that are slightly inadequate fail to produce any output from the trigger circuit, and do not provide a reading. This avoids a situation in which borderline signal levels produce misleading results.

The output from the Schmit trigger is at nomal logic levels and is fed to a 2 -input NOR gate that acts as a signal gate. This is controlled from the Strobe handshake output of the printer port, and the two-second gate pulse is generated by software and some of the intemal timing hardware of the $P C$,

## BINARY COUNTER

The output of the gate feeds into a 17 . slage binary counter, but prior to starting a new count this must be reset to zero. The reset pulse is generated in software and delivered to the counter via another handshake outpur (Init) of the printer port. At the end of the gate period the value held in the counter is double the input frequency. In order to obtain a reading in Hertz it is merely necessary to read the counter and divide the returned value by two.

There is a slight complication in that the value must be read from the first 16 outputs of the counter, but the printer port has only eight data inputs. This is overcome by using a simple method of multiplexing.

The 16 outpus are read via two 8 -bit 3 state buffers that are controlled wia a third laandshake ourput of the priner port (the ALF output). One buffer is controlled directly front this output. but the other is driven via an inverter, and consequently only one buffer or the other will be active at


Fig.1. Block diagram for the PC Audio Frequency Meter.
any one time. depending on the state of the handshake line.
The handshake line is set high to read one byte and then low so that the other one can be read. A simple software routine then combines the two bytes to reconstitute the 16-bit value.
It is inportant that any overflow of the counter is detected, as erroneous results will otherwise be obtained. Having reached its maximum value the counter will simply cycle back to zero and start counting once again. Slighty excessive input frequencies will therefore provide what appear to be yalid readings winle they are in fact very much lower than the true input frequency.
This problem is overcome by monitoring the 17 th output of the counter using the Busy handshake input of the printer port. In normal operation the 17 th output will always be low, but this output goes high if the counter overflows.
If the input frequency is well above the maximum that can be handled by the counter the output of the 17 th stage could go low again by the end of the gate period. It therefore drives a simple latch circuit, which ensures that a valid overflow signal is always present at the end of the gate period. The state of the overflow output is detected via the Busy handshake input, and a suitable onscreen waming is displayed if this output is high. A fresh count cycle is then comnenced.

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The circuit diagram for the input and gate stages of the PC Audio Frequency Meter is shown in Fig.2. The limiter circuit uses resistor R9 and diodes D1 and D2 to clip the signal at approximately $\pm 0: 65 \mathrm{~V}$. Diode DI becones forward biased when the input voltage is more than about -0.65 V . and D2 becontes forward biased when voltage is more than about +0.65 V .

Transisior TR1 operates as a simple emitter follower stage. This does not provide any voltage gain, but it provides the unit with a high input impedance. Capacitor C5 couples the output of TR1 to a conventional Schmin trigger circuit based on TR2 and TR3.
Component IC7c is the signal gate, and this is one of the four CMOS NOR gates in a 4001 BE device. Taking the control input at pin 1 high forces the output to the low state, but when this input is low the output assumes the opposite state to the other input. This gives the required gating action, and the inversion through IC7c is of no practical consequence.

The circuit diagram for the logic stages of the unit is given in Fig.3. IC2 and TC3 are the 8 -bit buffers, and ICl is the inverter that ensures they are controlled in anti= phase fashion. There are actually six invering trigger stages in IC1, but in this circuit only one is actually utilised, and no connections are made to the other five sections of this component (being an LS-type i.c. the unused inputs do not need to be tied to a power line,-unlike with CMOS devices).
The outputs of the buffers drive the bidirectional data lines of the printer port, but there is a minor complication here because these lines default to the output mode when the PC is first switched on. They only operate as inputs when the frequency meter software is run. This means that initially the outputs of the buffers will be connected to the outputs of the printer port.


Fig.2. Circ̄uit diagram of the PC Audio Frequency Meter input stages


Fig.3. Circuit diagram for the logic stages of the PC.Audio Frequency Meter:

Resistors R1 to R8 provide current limiting that protects both sets of outputs until the printer port is set to the input mode. The value of these resistors is made low enough to prevent them from hindering nomal operation of the interface, but high enough to ensure that no damage occurs to either the interface or the printer port hardware.
The counter consists of three 4024 BE 7 -stage binary dividers (IC4 to IC6) connected in series. This obviously provides a 21 -stage divider, but the outputs of the final four stages are left unused. The output of the 17 th stage drives a simple lateh circuit based on IC7a and IC7b. The latch is reser by the same signal that is used to reset the counter.

Note that one section of IC7 is not used in this circuit, and so its inputs (pins 5 and 6) are simply tied to the $0 V$ line, as recommended for unused CMOS inputs.

A +5 volt supply is required, and the current consumption of the circuit is about 70 milliamps. Obviously the circuit could be powered from its own power supply unit but it is cheaper and more convenient if power is obtained from the PC. Unfortunately, there is no supply output of any kind on a PC printer port, and power must therefore be obtained from one of the other ports. Suitable outputs are available from the keyboard and game ports.

## CONSTRUCTION

The topside component layout and hard wiring for the printed circuil board are shown in Fig.4, together with an actual size copper track master pattem. This board is available from the EPE PCB Service, code 232.

Bear in mind that IC4 to IC7 are CMOS devices and that they require the usual antistatic handling precautions. The mosi important of these is that you ensure that you discharge static electricity from your body before handling them. Touching the bare metal of a nearby water or radiator pipe is usually satisfactory.
It is recommended that you mount the devices in sockets rather than soldering them direct to the board. Do not fit the i.c.s into their sockets until the board is completed, and try to touch the pins as little as possible.

There are number of a link-wires on the board, and these are made from about 0.56 mm ( $24 \mathrm{~s} . \mathrm{w} . \mathrm{g}$ ) tinned copper wire. In some places there are several wires running side-by-side and very close logether. These wires can be insulated with pieces of PVC sleeving to ensure that there is no risk of any accidental short-circuits.

The connections are densely packed in some parts of the board, and many of the copper pads are quite small. To avoid numerous shor-circuits it is necessary to use a soldering iron having a fine bit and to take great care when making the connections. Check the finished board for short-circuits using a magnifier, and make sure that you completely remove any that are found.

In other respects construction of the board is largely straightforward. The layout is designed for polyester capacitors having 7.5 mm (or 0.3 inch ) lead spacing. and it cōuld be difficult to use components having a different lead spacing. At this stage only fit single-sided solder pins at the points where connections to SK1, SK2, and PL1 will eventually be made:


Fig.4. Printed circuit board component layout, wiring detalls and full size copper foil master pattern for the PC Audio Frequency Meter.

Practically any medium size plastic or metal box makes a suitable housing for this project, but a metal instument case is the most appropriate type. SK2 is mounted on the from panel, and this is a phono socket on the protorype. If you wish to use the unit with a standard oscilloscope test leads a BNC socket should be used instead, as this matches the BNC plugs normally fitted to these leads.
A tlat file is used to make a broad notch in the rear panel for the ribbon cable that connects the unit to the printer port of the PC. Socker SKl can be a 2 mm or 4 mm type mounted on the rear panel. or the power fead can simply pass through the same notch as the data cable.
The printed circuit board is mounted on the base of the case using either plastic stand-offs or metric M3 screws, with spacers about 6 mm to 12 mm long to keep the underside of the board well clear of the meal bese peacl.

## CONNECTING UP

A piece of 13 -way ribbon cable about 0.5 to one nietre long is needed to connect

|  |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Resistors |  |
| R1 to R8 | 270^ (8.ofi) |
| R9 | 10k |
| 810 | 470k |
| 811 | 680 k See |
| R12. R 15 | 3 kg (2 off) (\%)0 |
| 813 | 56 k , |
| R14 | 27 k TA ${ }^{\text {2 }}$ |
| 816 | $470 \Omega$ page |
| Ris | 15k |
| R18 | 8k2 |
| R19 | 2k2 |
| All 0-25W $5 \%$ carbon film or better: |  |
| Capacitors |  |
| C1 | - 100 n ceramic |
| C2 | 100h radial |
|  | elect. 10 V |
| $\mathrm{Cl}_{3} \mathrm{CA}$ | 470 n polyester, 7.5 mm lead spacing (2 off) |
| C5 | $10 \% \mathrm{radial}$ elect 25 V |
| C6 | 150p ceramic plate |



Printed circuit board, available from the EPE PCB Service, code 232; metal instrument case, about 150 mmx $100 \mathrm{~mm} \times 50 \mathrm{~mm}$; supply adaptor cable (see text); 14-pin dili. socket ( 5 off); 20pin diil. socket ( 2 off); multistrand connecting wire; solder pins; solder, etc.

Approx. Cost
cuidanceronly


Internal layout of the completed PC Audio Frequency Meter showing positioning of the p.c.b. and the ribbon cable exit cutout.
the circuit board to the printer port connector (a 25 -way male D-type connector). It is unlikely that 13 -way cable will be available, but a 20 -way cable is easily pruned down to size. There should be no difficulty in tearing away a seven-way strip to leave the required 13 -way cable.

Both ends of the cable are prepared in the same way, and this starts by separating the cable into individualleads over a length


Fig.5. Wiring details to the 25-way D-type connector (PL1).
of about 20 mm to 30 mm . Next. a İew millimetres of insulation are then removed from the end of each lead and the bare wires are then tinned with solder. The connector details are shown in Fig.s.

Provided the pins on the circuit board and the appropriate terminals of the printer port plug are tinned with solder as well it should then be easy to make the connections. However, the connections are tightly packed together and it is necessary to take due care in order to avoid shor-circuits.

The plug must be held firmly in place while it is connected to the lead, and it can either be held in place using a miniature vice. or a blob of Bostik. Blu-Tack does the job quite well. It is probably easiest if the
eight dita leads are connected first, fol lowed by the ground connection and then the handshake lines in any order.

## POUNER-ON

The easiest way of ohtaining power for the unit is to tap off the 5 V supply from the games port. This requires a 15 -way nale Dtype connector to make the connection to the computer. This method should work with both the old style games ports and the modem variety that are fitted to sound cards, that are part of a combined game/MIDI port.
If the games port is already in use the best alternative is to obtain power via a short extension cable for the keyboard. This requires a 5 -way ( 180 -degree) DIN plug, a matching line socket, and a piece of 5-way cable about 300 mm long. Connection details for both methods of obtaining the 5V supply are shown in Fig 6.

## SOFTWARE

The simple program that controls the PC Audio Frequency Meter is available


Fig.6. Two possible alternative ways of obtaining the required 5 V supply for the circuit.
from the Editorial office and via the EPE web site (see Shop Talk page). It is suitable for running under GW-BASIC. QBasic or QuickBASIC). It is shown in full in Listing 1 .
The screen is cleared at line 30 , and then the next three lines assign the correct addresses to variables PORT1, PORT2, and PORT3. These are the addresses for the printer port and the values used in the program ( $£ \mathrm{H} 278$, \&H279, and \& H27A) are correct for what will nomally be printer port two (LPT2). The addresses for printer port one (LPTI) are normally \& H378, \& H379, and \& H37.A bu they can sometimes be \&H3BC, \&H3BD, and \&H3BE

During the start-up routine some PCs may display a screen that provides information such as the printer port base addresses, and this will probably tell you what you need to know. The information can also be obtained through such uilities as the MS-DOS routine MSD, or through various Windows options. If necessary, though; you will have to resort to trial and error in order to find the cormect address range:

## FIRST READING

The first step when taking a reading is to set the printer port to the input mode. and to reset the counter. This is the purpose of lines 70 to 90 . Switching the por to the input mode is achieved by setting bit 5 of the handshake output register high, or writing 32 (decimal) to PORT3 in other words.

The reset pulse is generated by setting bit 2 at the same address high, and then low again. A gate pulse of two seconds in duration must then be generated, and this is produced with the aid of the Basic TIMER function. This has a resolution of 10 milliseconds, which is something less than ideal, but in practice enables quite good accuracy to be achieved.

## Listing 1

```
10 REM AUDIO FREQUENCY METER PROGRAM
20 REM FOR PC FITH BIDIRECTIONAL PRINTER PORT
30 CLS
40 PORT1 = 6H278
50 PORT2 = & H279
60 PORT3 = &H27A
70 OUT PORT3,32
80 OUT PORT3,36
90 OUT PORT3,32
100 T = TIMER + 2
I10 OUT PORT3,33
120 IF TIMER < T GOTO T2O
130 OUT PORT3,32
140 IF (INP(PORT2)) < 128 THEN GOTO 260
150 LOCATE 5,30
160 LB = INP(PORTI)
170 OUT PORT3,34
180 HB = INP(PORT1)
190 HB = HB * 256
200 F = LB + HB
210 F=F * . 99
220 E = INT (F)
230 F=F/2
240 FRINT F "HERTZ
250 GOTO }7
260 LOCATE 5,30
270 PRINT TOVERLOAD
280 GOTO 70
```



# 1 IIIIIIUIU <br> (DARECT LTD 

## Hi-Fi POWER AMPLIFIERS

ILP 2000 SERIES POWER AAPLIFIERS ARE FULLY ENCAPSULATED HIGH QUALITY MODULES WITH INTEGRAL HEATSINKS AND CARRY A FIVE-YEAR GUARANTEE.
BY SELECTING THE APPROPRIATE MAINS TRANSFORMER AND THE PROGRAMMING LINK ON THE MODULE THEY CAN BE USED WITH $4 \cap$ OR $8 \cap$ LOADS WITH THE AUTOMATIC ADJUSTMENT OF INPUT SENSITIVITY.

| 2000 | 30 W HYBRID AMPLIFIER | ¢1175 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HY2001 | 30W HYBRID AMPLIFIER YITH P.S.U. BOARD | £.17.63 |
| HY2002 | 60W HYBRID AMPLIFIER | ¢17.63 |
| HY2003 | 60W HYBRID AMPLIFIER WITH P.S.U. BOARD | ¢24.68 |
| HY2004 | 120W MOSFET AMPLIFIER | £38.78 |
| HY2005 | 120W MOSFET AMPLIFIER WTTH P.S.U. BOARD | \$48.18 |
| HY2006 | $240 \%$ HOSFET ANPLIFER | ¢79.90 |
| HY2007 | 240W MOSFET AMPLIFER WITHP.S.U. BOARD | £96.35 |

HI.FI QUALITY AUDIO POWER TRANSFORMERS FIRISHED IN BLACK WITH RESIN FILLED CENTRES FOR MAXIMUM HOISE ABSORPTION AND EASE OF MOUNTING

| AT0304 | FOR ONE HY2000/1 IN $4 \Omega$ MODE | 117.63 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AT0308 |  | £17.63 |
| ATOEO4 | FOR ONE HY20023 IN 40 HODE | [21.15 |
| AT0603 | FOR ONE HY2002.3 IN $8 \Omega$ MODE | $\underline{21.15}$ |
| ATl204 | FOR OHE HY2004 5 IN 40 MODE | 528.20 |
| AT1208 | FOR ONE HY2004 5 IM 80 MODE | £28.20 |
| AT2404 | FOR ONE HY20067 IM $4 \Omega$ MODE | £39.95 |

## PRICES INCLUDE VAT \& POST AND PACKING <br> ILPD日RET LTD.

SPONG LANE, ELBSTED, ASHFORD, KENT TH25 5JU PHONE +44 (0) 1233750481 FAX $\div 44$ (0) 1233750578

John Becker addresses some of the general points readers have raised. Have you anything interesting to say? Drop us a line!

## WIN A DIGITAL MULTIMETER

The DMT-1010 is a $31 / 2$ digit pocketsized l.c.d. multimeter which measures a.c. and d.c. voltage, d.c. current and resistance. It can also test diodes and bipolar transistors.

Every month we will give a DMT-1010 Digital Multimeter to the author of the best Readout letter.


## $\star$ LETTER OF TME MIONTH $\star$

## HOT BARS

Dear EPE,
The PIC Altimeter (Sept '98) was excellent and particularly appealing for those of us interested in the weather and outdoor activities like tramping or flying. But, can I just raise a couple of points with regard to the measurement units.

Internationally, the term millibar is now obsolete in meteorology and aviation. It was repleced at least a decade ago by the hectoPascal or hundredth of a Pascal, abbreviation APa . The unit is equal in magnltude to the old millibar. thereiore standard pressure is 1013.25 hPa . The bar is an outdated CGS unit, whereas the Pascal is the modem SI unit for pressure, equal to one Newton per square metre.

The SI abbreviation for the metre is a lowercase 11 . not the upper-case $M$ as displayed by the altimeter.

In the anticle text, reference is made to temperature in Centigrade. Its use for naming a temperature scale was dropped in 1967 because it means a unit of a "hundrecth of a grade". an angular measurement. The units in this scale are termed degrees Celcius in rightful honour of its inventor. After all, Mr Fahrenheit gets credit for his temperature scale!

Congratulations on a great magazine. I read it regularly and find it an excellent source of ideas.

Joln Phillips,
Upper Hutt, New Zealand, via the Net
A most interesting point about barometric pressure, one that I was only mildly aware of. However, although sciensifically speating you are undoubtedly correct, the majority of the population still relate to the term millibar rather than hectoPascal. Prompted by your comment, I actually spent some sime on the Net studying various weather sites but could not
find any verification of the use of either term. There was just one reference 1 found to hPa . and none at all for mB .

So I rang the Met Office at Southampton. They said that hectopascal is the term used scien* tifically. but in terms of expressing barometric pressure on weather forecast broadcasts to the general UK public, they would never use hecsoPascal and abugy quote pressure in millibars. They went on to comment that they believe the American forecasters still quote it in inclies (now that IS an anciens hang-aver!'). Inches refers to the height of a merctary column in really old-fashioned barometers, a measurement stll quoted on same domestic barometers. One of mine is graduated in inches, although my others are graduated in millibars.
I would make the observation, too, thas our word barometer comes from the words bar and meter and we still continue to use the term barometric pressure. Somehow / think the term hectopascalometer might not catch on! is a scuba diver. I am also used to using bar as the measurement of the pressure I am subjected to at depth.
Yes, of course, Celcius is the ferm I should have used instead of Centigrade - am I revert. ing to childhoor when the latter was drilled into me at school and how to convert between $C$ and $F$, along with degrees Kelvin? (If so, my colleagues are 100 - they all read and approved my script!)
Regarding " $m$ " and " $M$ "- $r$ 'll show' what I like on my l.e.t's, thant you! (In, fact " $M$ ' was used to differentiate it from " $m$ " of " $m B$ ".)
But, what a great interest your harometric comment caused - I spens a couple of hours researching it! A fascinating quastion, thanks.

Yes, I think you desente to be Letter of the Month this time, even though it's tanvamouns to (very polite) criticism of me!

## PIC OF THE HOURS

## Dear EPE,

Running your P/C Tutorial program TLT28.ASM I noticed that the hours count did not roll over to zero from hour 23 , but continued upwands. Looking further into the problem I changed the program as follows:

## incf CLKHRS,F

moviw 6
adduf CLKHRS, W
btiss STATUS,DC
movw CLKHRS
movlw F00100100
sorwf CLKHRS,W
btfss STATUS,2
cIr CLKHRS
return
It took me a month to spot the solution. Was your listing a printing error, or was it deliberate to give resders homework?! Anyhow, I congratulate you for your excellent work in the pages oi EPE.

Rubens Sant ${ }^{2}$ Anna, via the Nei
Id like to say it was "homework", but honesty prevails and I have to admit it was a programming error - well spotted and solvedt

## CATCHY WIND-UP

Dear EPE,
Congratulations to EEPEEPEHEEMETI (catchy!) and especially Bart Trepak for rethinking the concept of the "wind-up" radio. Like the author himself commented, as someone who has recently been playing with geared motors to demonstrate the "dynamo" principle l immediately thought "Now why didn't I think of that!"?
I was especially happy to see Mr Trepak return to the $1960 \mathrm{~s} / 70 \mathrm{~s}$ in his circuit design. Yes, the old regenerative radio circuits are resurfacing following the sad demise of the ZNS44 and its kin. I'd much rather have my son and his schoolfriends experience the excitemeat of building a simple pontable receiver using the ZN 414 , just because of the favourable perfor-mance-to-effort ratio. but in its absence we are reminded that once upon a time. there were other ways to achieve a similar end and, in an - ${ }^{2}$ e of here-today-gone-tomorrow i.c.s, discrete transistors and 7400 TTL may still have a useful part to play in our hobby, slongside those marvellous PICs.

I was paricularly amused by the appearance in the circuit of a crystal carpiece in parallel
with a $2 \times 2$ resistor. This is a dodge I first saw presented in PW in 1972. when eyeryone was bemoaning the demise of 2000 -ohm headphones... Resourcefulness is essential to our pursuits! Incidentally, have you thought of publishing a design for a small MW radio based on a PIC? (Okay, I'm only joking!)

Dr Philip C. Miller Tate, Walton-on-Thames Surrey

Thanks Philip for your latest comurients to add to our pages: Such projects as Bart's radio do prove that ingenuity can achieve astonishingly simple but effect results using the minimum of "age-old"' fechnology (alihough such highcapacity miniature capacitors as he used are very much "modern" components).

Bart's original text for his radio actually discussed some of the basic principles behind other aspects of his back-to-origins components, but space prevented our including the discus. sions. Bart, as many of you will be aware, also delights in designing mains operated circuits in which again he gets down to basics withou the need for more "highi-faluting" technology more prover to him, and to you'

## MORE ON FUEL

Dear EPE.
Having read the letter Fuel For Thought in your April "99 issue, I wondered whether there might be any " mileage" in suggesting a suitable pressure transducer in the fuel line between the fuel tank and engine - possibly with an expansion chamber after the transducer to minimise the effects of fuel pressure variations due to diff ferent demands made by the engine.

I think I would be correct in saying, just as a column of water exerts a specific force at its base, that a similar argument would apply to the amount of fuel left in a tank. There are many books which could then cover the pressure to voltage relationship required in order to operate a display. I hope this is of use. Great magazine. Many regards.

Neil Cullimore, via the Net
As an "off the top of nyy head" first response it seems that this would be fine for a quantity of liquid as rest, but as soon as the vehicle starts nooving, the liquid will slop around in its tank causing different pressures to occur on the transducer in the fuel line, resulting in widely varying values being outpu by it.
However, whilst "normal" electronic circuits (whatever they might be!) would perhaps have difficulty in averaging the values, no doubl a PIC could be programmed to work it out. There would remain the guestion, though, of how an electrically powered pressure transducer could be safely inssalled in a fuel line without the danger of an electrical discharge igniting the fuel. Any suggestions, Readers?

## AIR THEM!

Whatever your vlews on electronics and allted subjects, air them in public, either through Readout or our Chat Zone via www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk

## WHY SURFACE MOUNT? Dear EPE.

I have a small point I would like to raise with you regarding Bill Mooney's SMD Smoke Absorber in the March 1999 issue, namely, why he considered it necessary to use surface mount devices in this project. To my mind. SMDs are only suitable to use when:

- One or more devices vital to the circuit's correct operation are only available in SM form - The unit is intended to be mass produced by machines
- The unit is required to be physically small With the Snoke Absorber all of these are untrue; all the devices are more common as through-hole components, the device is intended to be made using a soldering iron and there is plenty of room in the specified case. I hail to see what the advantages are to the amateur constructor of using SMDs.

1 can clearly see the disadvantages though. Firstly, they are incredibly expensive: Buying just the resistors from one major source (seven different values. twelve resistors in all) costs a ndiculous $\mathrm{I} 14+$ VAT! Buying exactly the same thing in through-hole costs just $£ 4.41+$ VAT. Admittedly, this is largely due to minimum order quantities, but the single SM resistors cost $4 p$, which is still more than double the cost of a comparable through-hole component. Likewise the SM NE 555 N costs 10 p more than a comparable through-hole component.
Secondly. they are very fiddly to solder, although this was outlined in the article. Also, SMDs can get lost. blown away and flicked off the workbench. I am sure everybody would agree that losing a vital component in the carpel during the construction of your latest masterpiece is a major source of annoyance!
As I am sure like many others, i have no SMDs in my spares box. I could build the device on stripboard from just my spares box in through-hole, except the inirared detector and fan because these are obviously specialised devices. I would hope, therefore, that EPE casts a critical eye on SMD projects submitted in the future unless they reach one or more of the above criteria. Since when did through-hole become passé?

Please do not think I am being critical of Bill Moorney's article; it is a greal safety project which I hope to build in the coming weeks.

Joseph Birr-Pixton, via the Net

## Bill Mooney replies:

My decision to use surface mount is to do with education, the feeling of being up-to-date and making the best use of the latest methodology. Open any serious piece of electronic gear these days and you will see what contemporary circuit fabrication has come to. Believe it or not it is also to do with the simplicity and elegance of this technique. The application of a set of rules along the lines of those outlined by Mr Bir-Pixton would limit the scope of this hobby and. more important, could restrict its growth and evolution into the future.

Sure, SMDs are fiddly to use, but through hole (th) construction was difficult until we developed the appropriate skills. SM construction also requires a liule dexterity coupled with good eyesight, or at least a good magnifier. The reward is a circuit as close as we can get to state of the ant. Many constructors who try SM soon realize that it is not all bad and in fact offers many udvantages. They find it quicker and easier once ule basic skills are acquired.

Some, in fact become hooked on SM and prefer to make everything that way. My nine-year-old son has assembled kits in both SM and TH and, without prompting, expressed a strong preference for SM over the awkward business of threabing and snipping leads. Losing the odd wayward chip is a hazard but taming them is just 3 matter of selecting a suitable work area and being careful.
The cost of SM components to the small-scale hobby user is becoming less of in issue and the
price differences are mostly negligible. At any other level they are cheaper than TH equivalents. Availability in small quantities is a more important issue not helped by the difficulty of retail handling. The cost of postape and packing must be separated from the argument, as small orders of either technology will always be expensive.
It is surprising how quickly a useful SM junk box develops once you start. Part reels and bags of SMDs appear at junk sales and thene are ever increasing numbers oi redundant disk drives and cellphones around, all packed with SMDs.
Hybrid projects are cropping up with increas: ing frequency in our magazines. Even if we don't want to be SM purists, some experience in handling chip components is useful for when we have no choice. TH devices are certainly not passé and neither are valves. Our aim is to broaden our horizons, not to restriet them.

Bill Mooriey
Editorially, we must also add the comment that ane of the roles of EPE is to educate people in electronics, and we would be failing in this aspiration if we did not periodically publish an SSID-based project of a simple level. Bill Mooney's SM! projects (of which we have published several) fulfil this need nicely.

## HIGHER STILL

Dear EPE.
I have been following with interest the subject of using higher level languages in projects. It is true that accessing the $1 / 0$ space from later Visual languages is a problem in Win 95/98. However, this is not impossible, as long as the complications of using $1 / 0$ are done for you. After all. how are the mouse and printers controlled?

May I suggest that if a sel of virtual drivers accessed from a corresponding set of DLLs were written and documented with their function calls, they could be used and called from whichever high level language the user wishes. This might include reading and modifying the registers for the parallel and serial ports on the PC in Visual Basic. Then any front end could be written simply by both constructors and project authors alike to access the outside world without resorting to the DOS prompt.

I believe that staying in the Windows environneent to be preferable, as it can be much more intuitive for novice and inexperienced users. given its visual and object based approach: While this may forego the use of older x 86 based machines for running some of your programs, dare I say that come the end of the year many of these will be consigned to the "Doesn't work any more this cennry" pile. In fact it may even be the case that some older compiters may refuse to work any more as well.

Steve Diver, Somerset, via the Net
Interesting opening two paras. Steve. Virtual drivers and DLLs seem a bit too sophisticated, however, and not really practical for us to take on-board. All the contributors to EPE design their own circuits and sofnware basically to suit themselses. Whilst you see thi same cons tributor's names regularly appearing, none are actually employed by EPE to prodice their designs (even I an an independent contributor in this content).

If I understand you correctly, the outcome of having an "EPE set of drivers" would necessitare us tring to impose our own softrare protocols on a world which is already overstuffed with them. In this matter. I for one would far rather try to make use of the facilities included in existing commercial packages. even if they do sometimes seem difficult to come to grips with.

On jour last para - despite initial concerns to the contrary. I am going to assume that any EPE-published software written in a currently standard format (e.g. Basic or x86 assemblèr etç) is going to be recognised by succeeding generations of computer long into the fuure. Time will tell if l'm right or wrong!

## NETTING THE TIDE

## Dear EPE,

In Readour Oct "98 you published a letter of mine requesting a possible update of your $P E$ Tide Heter of Oct "92, using the latest PIC technology methods.
Your replying comments are appreciated. I have found a freeware little gem called WXTide on web site सwwshipsstore.com winch works beautitully and universally. A data base is included and is harmonically based. Maybe you clever boffins can use the info for a PIC-based gizmo?

## Jolan van Rooyen, Cape Town South Africa, via the Net

Well. Johan, it's me that's even more ap: preciative af your latest comments. Receiving them in late December (it's mid-April as I write this). I have since spent time studying that most astonishing site you quote. I downloaded the WXTide software and wits tulterly amazed at its campleteness and, as you say. universality.
To be-honest. for some weeks ufier thoroughly studying it, I fels totally cured of any desire ta design a PIC-based tide meter. There was no way I could see that I could create a mieter that would come anywhere near what WXTide does. With that so readily available via the Net, why should I even try io?
However, once having had an idea, I am usually reluctant to give it up. especially having already spent countless previous hours attempting to crack the tide prediction problem using Basic and memories of school-day maths. Having discussed the dilemma with Editor Mike (who, as you probably recall from my reply in Oct '98, sails a dinghy in Poole Harbour). I decided that a tilie meter cauld still make a good PIC project.

For a start, nol everyone wants to litg a computer about on a small boat (or car when gaing on a beach trip) or even to take a priniout of tide conditions with them. Secondly, knowing highllow tide states to within a few minutes is not necessarily critical and so a simple computation which results in prediction to within, say, half an hour is going to be quite satisfactory for many "coasters".

Interestingly, I did some comparison checks. berween WXTide's predictions jor UK locations for which I have data going back as far as 1992 (originating from the UK's tide prediction authority, Proudman Oceangraphic Laboratories). The wo sources did not agree in a number of instances, by as much as 15-20 minutes in some cases.
With these thoughts in mind, I may well (soloner or later) dig out my filed notes and WXTide and see what a PIC can achieve, and be prepared to accept less than the about-fiveminutes accuracy that I had been trying to work to bejore.

As Canute might have said watch this shore line.

## CHIP SOURCE

## Dear EPE.

How do I find out whether a manufacturer has produced an "audio frequency spectrum analyser" on a single chip. None are listed in the Maplin or Electromail catalogues.

Alan J. Munday, Southampton
1 might tackle it by browsing the IC Mastef, a massive well-updated, but expensive. publication that some reference, libraries keep. Aore conveniently, ferhaps, doing a search on the Web could prove berieficial; starting off with: a general search call for "semiconductors" and see where it leads you. Also, other readers mighs know, either offering an answer to this letter here, or via our Char Zone on the Web.

As an aside, you reălly ought to have mare catalogues than the no you mention. No workshop is complete withour dozens!

# INTER FACE <br> Robert Penfold 

## VISUAL PROGRAMMING FOR A VIRTUAL METER

NN RECENT months the readers' letters pages of EPE have included a certain amount of debate about the best programming language for use with PC based projects. QBASIC and GW BASIC are easy to use and one or other of these is supplied free with MS/DOS or Windows $95 / 98$
However, they onfy produce MS/DOS programs, and compared with the modern visual languages they are rather slow and crude. Things that take a couple of mouse clicks in a visual programming language can take hours of programming with a traditional BASIC.
The problem with the visual languages is that they do not support direct control of the PCs ports. At least, until recently I thought that was the case.

## Original And Best

Borland Delphi is a sort of visual version of its "Turbo Pascal", which used to be popular in the pre-Windows era. The programming language at the heart of Delphi is Object Pascal, and the help files for this language do mention direct port access using the Port (8-bit) and PortW (16-bit) functions. Unfortunately, trying these with Delphi 2 and Delphi 3 (and presumably with Delphi 4) only produces error messages.
The solution to the anomaly can be found on Tom Boyd's excellent web site (see Readout page 272 of the April 1999 issue of EPE). It seems that these two functions were included in the original version of Delphi, or Delphi 1 as it is now often called, but were dropped from the subsequent versions.

Although you can no loñger buy Delphi 1 as such, it is included with sub. sequent versions to provide a means of producing 16 -bit Windows programs. Versions two to four can only produce 32 bit Windows programs. Delphi 1 has also been given away free with some computer magazines, albeil with some restrictions on its use.

Delphi 1 produces 16 -bit Windows programs, but they will run under Windows 95 and Windows 98 as well as Windows 3.1. They will not run under Windows NT4 though.
The programs produced are stand-alone EXE files that do not have to be installed. You simply dou-ble-click on the program file in Windows Explorer or use the "Run" option of the "Start" menu. They will even run quite happily from a floppy disk.

## Visual Programming

If you are used to tradi-


Fig.1. Four windows are opened when Delphi is run. The Form is where

QBASIC, C, etc., it takes some adjustment to get the better of visual programming. Selecting the right icon and clicking on the screen produces the basic elements of the program such as buttons, pull-down menus, and dialogue boxes.
You do not have to write code to keep track of the mouse movements, as this is all handled for you. You do have to write some program code to make buttons, menu items, etc. actually do something, but in the current context a few program lines is often sufficient.
By necessity, the visual approach to things results in programs that have a very different structure to traditional pro grams. Things are more compartmentalised and less serial in nature.

## On Form

When you run Delphi you are faced with four windows (see Fig.1), and the one at the top is the main program window. This has the usual menus plus numerous buttons. The buttons in the right-hand section of the window form the component palette, and there are several sets of these, which can be selected via a set of tabs. What in Delphi terninology is called the "form" is situated below the component palette, and this is where you produce the general layout for your program.
If you require a label at the bottom of the program window, you click on the label icon in the component palette and then click at the bottom of the form. This deposits a label on the form, and it can then be dragged to precisely the required position, and resized by dragging on the handles. Other itemis such as buttons and scroll-bars are added in the same basic fashion.
The form has a grid of dots to help with precise positioning of screen elements,
but the dots do not appear in the program window when the completed program is run. You can alter the size of the form itself using the Object Inspector or the usual dragging method and this sets the initial size for the program window when the program is run.
The left-hand section of the screen contains the Object Inspector. If you tlick on the form or a component on the form to make it active, the object inspector then controls riumerous aspects of that component or the form. This enables you to change the text of a label or a bution, set text fonts, screen colours, and so on.
It also provides control over the way in which a component responds to an event such as a mouse click or double-click Most components ignore most events, and only those events that are relevant are actually activated.
Largely hidden behind the form the Code Window can be found. This is where the program code is added, and initially there is a basic framework for a program supplied for you.

## On The Button

A simple way to try out direct port control with Delphi is to place a couple of buttons on the form. Click on one to select it and then change its caption to " 0 " using the object inspector. Then doubleclick on the button to bring up the code editor. The code for the button goes between the words "begin" and "end", and you only need to add this line:

$$
\operatorname{Port}[888]:=0 \text {; }
$$

This sets the port at address 888 (decimal) to zero each time the button is pressed. Port 888 is the data line set of what will usually be printer port 1 (LPT1:), but you can obviously use a different address here if you wish.

This program line looks rather different to an equivalent BASIC OUT instruction, and there are a few points to note here. The address is placed in square brackets and not the usual round variety. In Pascal the "equals" sign on its own is a Boolean operator, and in this context a colon must precede it. Al normal program lines in Pascal end with a semiz colon.
Repeat this process for the second button, but give it a caption of " 255 " and this program line:

## Port $[888]$ ]: $=255$

To test the program from within Delphi operate the "Run" button that
is situated towards the top left hand section of the screen or select "Run" via the menus. If all is well this should produce an operational program window complete with the two buttons.
Operating the buttons should switch the data lines of printer port 1 between all low (0) and all high (255). If you select "Compile" via the menu system your program will be compiled into a stand-alone EXE file.

## On The Slide

There are other components that are potentially useful when writing software for do-it-yourself add-ons, and one of these is the scrollbar. Select this object from the standard component palette and then click on the form to place it on the form.
The scrollbar needs to be quite large so that it has sufficient resolution to enable any output value from 0 to 255 to be set, so enlarge it to a few hundred pixels wide. In the Object Inspector you will find the "Max" and "Min" values for the bar set at 100 and 0 respectively. Alter the maximum value to 255 .
The "SmallChange" value is the amount by which the value of the bar changes when the slider control is operated, and the default value of one is what we require. The "LargeChange" value is the amount of change produced by clicking to one side of the slider control, and you might like to increase this to something larger, such as five or ten.
Next, double-click on the scrollbar to bring up the code window, and add the following line between the word "begin" and "end":

Port $[888]$ := Scrollbar 1, Position
Oufput Gontrol
Min
Speed Control

Fig,2. This scrollbar uses one program line to provide control of the printer port.

To complete the program you can use the label component to add labels such as "Min." "Max." and "Speed Control". When the program is run you should get something similar to Fig.2, and using the slider it should be possible to set the printer port output lines at any value from 0 to 255.
This neat little control program was produced using just one conventional program line. When compiled it produces a program file that is almost 200 K in size, but by Windows standards this is probably quite compact!

## Input

The Port and PortW functions can be used to read from ports, and it is the syntax that determines whether a rexid or write action is performed. To read a port the following form of instruction would be used:
Variable := Por[Address]

There can be a slight problem when reading a port due to the way in which Delphi handles variables. In BASIC it is quite in order to read a port into a variable and then simply print that variable on the screen. The variable will be automatically converted into a corresponding text string and printed on the screen. Also, in BASIC you can simply invent variables as and when you need them.

With Delphi variables only exist once they have been declared, and there are various variable types available (string, byte, integer, etc.). The reading from a port can be read into a byte variable but not a string type. A byte cannot be printed on the screen though. It has to be converted to a string first.

To produce a program to read printer port 1, first double-click on a fresh form and look for the heading "var" in the code window. It is beneath this heading that the variables are declared, and these two lines should be added:

Reading : Byte;
$S$ :String;
effect the first time the button is operated. Note that due to the proportional fonts used in Windows it is necessary to use more than three spaces in order to be sure of blanking up to three digits (half a dozen should suffice).

Finally, the lastline actually prints the reading on the screen. Note that you can set the font size for the form to a high figure if you require large numbers. A point size of 32 was used in the example.

When the program is run it should produce something along the lines of Fig. 3. Each time the button is pressed the reading will be updated.

## Virtual Meter

Delphi has quite good graphics facilities, and these offer an intèresting alternative to simply printing values on the screen. The accompanying simple demonstration program will display the readings on a sort of "Pseudo Moving Coil Panel Meter". Start with a blank form and double-click on it to bring up the code window. Add the following line under the "var" heading:

## Meter : Byte:

No string variable is required this time, because the returned values will not be printed on the screen. Next place a button at the bottom right-hand corner of the form and give it a caption such as "Take Reading"

Next, double-click on the button and add the following lines between "begin" and "end" in the program code window:

This declares the byte and string variables that will be used to hold readings from the port. Next place a button near the bottom of the form, give it a caption such as "Press To Read Printer Port", and resize it if necessary. Then dou-ble-click on the button and add the following program lines into the code window between "begin" and "end".

> Port $[890]:=32 ;$
> Reading := Port[888];
> Str(Reading, S);

Canvas. TextOut(50, 50, ' ${ }^{2}$ ):
Canvas. TexIOut(50, 50, S):
The first line outputs a value of 32 to the handshake output register of the port, which sets it to the input mode. Of course, it must be a bidirectional port for this to work. The next two lines read the port and place the result in variable "Reading", after which the returned value is converted to a string and placed in variable "S".

The penultimate line prints a series of spaces on the screen, 50 pixels from the top of the program window and 50 pixels in from the left. This is done to blank any previous reading, but obviously has no

Canvas. TexiOut (205,0, '0');
Canvas. TextOut $(205,25, ~ ' 25 ')$;
Canvas.TextOut (205,50, '50');
Canvas. TextOut (205,75, '75');
Canvas.TextOut (205,100, ${ }^{100}$ ')
Canvas.TextOut (205,125, '125');
Canvas. TexıOut (205,150, '150');
Canvas, TextOut (205,175, '175');
Canvas. TextOut (205,200, '200');
Canvas. TextOut (205,225, '225');
Canvas. TextOut $(205,250, ~ ' 250 ') ;$
Form1.Canvas. FillRect(Rect ( $0,0,200 ; 270$ ) ;
Port[890] := 32;
Meter := Port[888];
Canvas.MoveTo $(0,128)$;
Canvas.LineTo (200, Metei);

## On The Scales

The first eleven lines print a simple scale for the meter down the screen. This is followed by an instruction, that prints a filled rectangle on the screen in the default colour, which is white. The rectangle is effectively the scale plate of the virtual meter, and it also erases the last reading before a new one is added.
Next the port is set to the input mode and a reading is taken. This is placed in the variable called "Meter". This is
followed by the "CanvasMoveTo" instruction which places the graphics cursor at the specified co-ordinates, but does not draw anything on the screen.

The final instruction draws a line from this point to a new set of co-ordinates. The Y co-ordinate is the value read from the port and the higher this reading the further down the screen the line is drawn. This line is the pointer of the virtual meter.
When compiled and run this program should produce something similar to Fig.4. Not bad for just 17 lines of conventional programming!

## Time After Time

In many cases readings are required at regular intervals and not when a button is pressed. Delphi has an interval timer component that makes this sort of thing easy. It can be found on the component palette, but you must first click on the "System" tab to bring up the appropriate set.
Although a timer icon is placed on the form when this component is used, it is a


Fig.4. This Virtual Meter requires a minimal amount of conventional programming.
non-visual component that does not appear in the finished program. The icon serves as a reminder that you are using the interval timer, and it also enables you to add code for it and access it via the object inspector.

If you go through the above steps, but use the interval timer instead of the button, the meter reading will be updated at the default rate of once per second. Other intervals can be used, and the event timer has one millisecond resolution. This program line would set the interval at 100 milliseconds:

## Timer.Interval := 100;

It is obviously impossible to give a complete course in Delphi programming in an article such as this, but the possibilities should be obvious. Things that would take hours of programming in BASIC can be achieved in a - few minnutes using Delphi.

Potentially, Delphi can be used to produce much better software for PC add-onswith far less effort. Also bear in mind that Delphi is a compiler, and it should produce programs that run much faster than GW BASIC or QBASIC equivalents.

## SHOP RHTALK with David Barrington

## Cllpping Video Fader (Siarter Project)

All the components called for in the Clipping Video Fader, the first of our periodic "starter projects" especially aimed at readers falrly new to electronics construction, should present no buying problems: They should all be stocked by the majority of our component advertisers.

Unfortunately, striptoard nearly always seems to come in the wrong size for the project being undertaken. So, the only course of action is to purchase a piece larger than required and to carefuliy cut this down to size with a junior hacksaw. Smooth down any rough edges with a fine grade file or some sandpaper. Don't forget to check for any "swarf" bridging the copper tracks before attempting any component mounting.

If you do not already own a soldering iron we suggest you purchase one rated between 12 W and 25 W , preferably at the lower end. This will probably set you back about £12 to £15 and the British manufactured ones, such as Antex (www.antex.co.uk), have a very good reputation.

Now for the small commercial plug. Soldering is considered quite an art, and if you are at all hesitant about this espect of construction you should read the excellent booklet, entitled The Basic Soldering Guide, attached to the April ' 99 issue of EPELETI. See Beck Issues page 456 for details of how to obtain this back copy.

The choice of case is left to individuals' own personal preference, the author elected to use an aluminium type, with a vinyl-effect fin: ish, measuring approximatelly $200 \mathrm{~mm} \times 125 \mathrm{~mm} \times 50 \mathrm{~mm}$. A metal case was chosen to help screen the circuit from any possibility of some outside electrical interierence. Most of our component advertisers should be able to offer a suitable box, but make sure there is room for the 8-cell battery pack as well as the circuit board.

## PC Audio Frequency Meter

We do not expect any component supply problems to be encountered when gathering together parts for the PC Audio Frequency sheter. The semiconducior devices, D-type connectors and multicolour ribbon cable now appear as siandard slock items in advertisers' catalcgues. However. just maybe, the BC550 low-noise transistor might prove elusive and was purchased from Maplin (z 01702554000 , code UL49D.

Once again, you do not have to adhere to the exact dimensions and type of metal case for this project, just make sure there is ample room for the p.c.b. and that the input phono socket does not foul with the board. The printed circult board is available from the EPE PCB Service, code 232 (see page 469).

## Musical Sundial

We don't see why the author should get away with all the "puns" for the Musical Sundial project, so here goes! We cannot iorecas!
any dark shadows ialling across the components as most seem to be in turie with suppliers' stocks.

The miniature Vatec VT935G light dependent resistor (l.d.r.) is stocked by RS Components and is available through their mail order outlet Electromail ( $\boldsymbol{\tau} \mathbf{3} 01536$ 204555), code 234-1044. II can, of course, also be ordered from any bone-fide RS stockist. It also seams likely that the MPY54C569 I.d.r. from Farnell (z 0113263 6311). code 179-611, would be equally suitable.

You will most likely find that most of our advertisers will offer you a Mylar cone miniature loudspeaker when asking for a plastic conetype. These are tairly common and inexpensive, about $£ 2$ to $£ 3$ depending on size, and will certainly be OK for :his application.

Details of the case have been fully discussed in the article and no doubt readers will have their own ideas - suggestions to John please. The circular printed circuil board is obtainable from the EPE PCB Service, code 231.

For those readers who want a "plug-in and go" ready-pogrammed PIC16F84 chip, one is available from Magenta Electronics ( T 01283565435 or http/magenta2000.co.uk) for the all-inclusive price of $£ 5.90$ (overseas readers add $£ 1$ for postage).

For those who are able to "blow" their own PICs, the soitware is oblainable from the Editorial Offices on a 3.5 in . PC-compatible disk, see EPE PCB Service pağe 469. There is a nominal admin charge of $£ 2.75$ each (UK). the actual software is Free. For overseas readers the charge is $£ 3.35$ suriace mail and $£ 4.35$ airmail. If you are an Internet user, it can be downloaded free irom our FTP site ftp://flp.epemag.wimborne.co:uk/pubs/PICS/sundial.

## PIC Toolkit Mk2

Locating components for the PIC Toolkit Mk2 was fully covered last month and no further news has been forthcoming, except the Correction note at the end of this month's article.

## EPE BINDERS

## KEEP YOUR MAGAZINES SAFE - RING US NOW!

This ring binder uses a spezial system to atow the issues to be easivy remived and rainsanted without eny dimage. A myon strip sipp over each issure and this pasess over the four rings in the buder, thus holding the miagavire in place.
The binders afe firisted in hard-wearing poyal blue p.v.c. with the mayazine bogs in gatd on the spine. Trey will keep your issues neat and tidy but allow you to remere them for use easity.
The price is $£ 5.95$ pius 53.50 post and packing. Hy yeu order nrure than crie bindes add I1 postape tor each bitser afier the in inial E3 so postage charge. (overseac reat.
 estich costs 510.50 eath).
Send your paymentin Ex steraing cheque of PO lOenceas readers send § sterfing bank draft, or theque diawn on a UK bank or pay by credit card), to Everyday Practlcal Electronics. Allen House, East Borough, WImborne, Dorset BH21 1PF. Tel: 01202 881749. Fax: 01202 8416̂92. E-mail: Editoriakepemag.wimborne.co.uk-
Web slee: hilp:fwww.epemag.wimborne.co.uk
owe cannot reply 10 pineries ce confurm orders by: Fax due to the cost.)
We ahso accept credit card paymients. Mastetcard (Arcess) or Visa (minnoum cred. it card orber c5). Send your card numbar and card expiry date ofus cerofrodder's odisess (a fifterent to the deñvery address).


# What can one say about a project that may be enormous fun but is otherwise totally unjustified? 

TRAVESTY - that's the word. it's an absolute and utter travesty - this Sundial thingy, it's a gross and total misuse of sophisticated electronics. Well, think about it:
In the Beginning was the Big Shout that echoed throughout the Multiverse: "Let there be Light", and so it was, and so came about shadow where light could not reach. And man saly the shadow and how it moved when the light moved, and thus he saw the motion of time and that it can be measured in its motion beneath the plants and trees around him, and thus the sundial was there for his enlightenment from the beginning.

And what happens? Acons later along comes a bright spark who says to himself "Electronics can tell the time from the motion of sunlight", and set about to prove it. But why he should bother was never questioned - and it should have been, the sundial already IS and needs no improvement, and it certainly doesn't need to be made with technology.
Nonetheless, it's been done and we feel you should know about it, perhaps even build it and marvel at how petty we humans can be at trying to replicate what nature has already achieved without even thinking about it.

## SUNISTROKE

So what does this Musical Sundial contraption actually do? It monitors the motion of the sun of course - a pointer casts a shadow that rotates with the sun. Sensors in an are detect the position of the shadow and when a sensor is completely covered by the shadow, electronically generated musical chimes and pips mark the hour of the event. one pip for each hour past. Then . . . and then, you get a tune played! And what tune might it be - what else but something that might perhaps remind you of the old classic "You are my Sunshine" (although a real musician wouldn't think so)!

Bui that's not all, on any day when the weather's changeable, with the sun coming and going, appropriate phrases of the "tune" mark the disappearance or reappearance of the sun.

So that's what you do this month; build our Sundial (never mind what the neighbours might say about your sanity!). We provide the info, where you find the sun is up to you!

## PLANETARY MOTION

As the Sun (apparently) moves across the heavens from East to West, any object in the path of its light casts a shadow that moves in the opposite direction. In the northern hemisphere beyond the Tropic of Cancer (in the UK, for example) to an observer with the sun behind him, the shadow moves in a clockwise direction, from left to right.
This is, no doubt, why clocks tell the time "clockwise". It needn't have been, though, and had clocks been invented in the southern hemisphere, beyond the Tropic of Capricorn. where to an observer the effective motion of the shadow is from right to left. we might all be telling the time backwards! The implications of this apparent change of direction for our Sundial will be discussed later - they are not insignificant!

Anyway, we'll start off by talking about the Sundial from the perspective of where it was designed - Southern Counties England. As you will see from the photographs, Sundial is constructed on a cireular printed circuit board that has an arc of 16 light sensors spaced so that a pointer's shadow as cast by the Sun moves across: them aif the rate of one per hour. Irrespective of the season, this rate is always true (without getting into discussions of astronomical or sub-atomic time scales).
What does change with the seasons, of course, is the number of hours there are between sunrise and sunset. Consulting Old Moore's Almanac (a publication the author finds invaluable for its factual predictions of Sun, Moon and Tide times) revealed that for London the number of daylight hours is about 16 in mid-summer and about eight in mid-winter.
It seemed worthwhile, therefore, to give the Sundial 16 sensors. nominally regarded as covering $5 \mathrm{a} . \mathrm{m}$. to 8 p.m. (Oh, OK, so it's only

## Completed Musical Sundial

 with the "shadow" pointer top covered with an improvised eye-protector.15 hours, but who in their night mind is going to be looking at sundials at 4 a:m.?)

## SENSIBILITIES

With these 16 sensors spaced around an are, a central pointer (known as a gnomonpronounced NO-MON, and is Greek for "the one that know's" - by those who know such things) is mounted so that its shadow moves around covering each in tum. What the electronics has to do is monitor the sensors and determine which one is in shadow - i.e. which has the least amount of light shining on it.

The simplest choice of sensor seemed to be to use light dependent resistors (1.d.r.s), The most commonly encountered 1.d.r. is the ORP12 - but that's not the type chosen! In fact. ORP12s are a bit big in diameter and would require a greater radius of mounting arc, and thus a printed circuit board larger than the author desired. Their diameter would also require the use of quite a thick pointer to ensure that its shadow adequately covered their light-sensitive area.

A search through RS Components' CDROM revealed some miniature l.d.r.s having a diameter of about 4 mm instead of the 12 mm of a typical ORP12. They were also significantly cheaper than ORP12s.

The device quoted by RS was a VT935G, manufactured by EG \& G



Fig. 1. Circuit diagram for the multiplexed serisor stage of the Musical Sundial.
search on the Interner. Vactec's site was found and a data sheet downloaded (http://www.egginc.com). The specs of several other Vactec 1.d.r.s were compared with the VT935G but it was concluded that the one stocked by RS (who also trade as Electromail) was satisfactory for the purpose.
The specs quote the VT935G as having a cell resistance of somewhere between $10 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ and $50 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ at 10 lux. A unit of lux is not terribly useful to most people, including the author, so some practical measurements were made. Typically the VT935G was found to have a resistance of $70 \Omega$ in full sun and $120 \Omega$ with a pointer's sun-cast shadow across it. In workroom conditions under 150 W of artificial light at about one metre,
the respective readings were typically $2 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ and $2 k 8 \Omega$. There were, though, significant differences in the readings between samples (this is illustrated photographically later).

## MULTIPLEXING

Two 8 -way multiplexers connect the 16 sensors to a common bus line, a PIC microcontroller causing each sensor to be individually selected in a repeating sequence. The connections of the l.d.r.s (R1 to R16) to the multiplexers (IC1 and IC2) are shown in Fig. 1.

When selected. each sensor forms pant of a potential divider chain effectively connected berween +5 V and 0 V via the multiplexer. Which multiplexer channel and which sensor is selected are determined by
the 4-bit control code supplied by the PIC (Fig.2, in a moment) to the A, B, C and INH pins of IC1 and IC2.
With ICl's X5/X path selected, for example, sensor R1 is in series with resistor R17 and preset potentiometer VR1. The required voltage is tapped at the junction between R1 and R17 and fed (in Fig.2) to an analogue-to-digital converter (ADC) arrangement. The resistance of R1 varies according to the level of illumination falling on $\mathrm{it}_{\text {, }}$ so resulting in varying voltages applied to the ADC. VRI is used to set the basic range of response.
Note that switch S 5 is only used during the simple setting-up process described later (it sets a known voltage level against which the circuit is "tuned").


Fig.2. Circuit diagram for the analogue-to-digital and PiC microcontroller stages.

## ANALOGUE DIGITISING

The analogue-co-digital converter and PIC microcontroller are shown in Fig. 2 as IC3 and IC4, respectively. "That's never an ADC.* might cry the uninitiated looking up from their component supplier's cataloguc, "it's a phase-locked loop device". Ah, hah, grins author (and others in the "know") = you're right but wrong.

True, a CMOS 4046 is a PLL, but as such it has a voltage controlled oscillator as part of its furniture, and if a digital device such as a time-controlled binary counter is fed with a regular pulse chain from a $V C O$, the result is a binary representation of the volage that caused the frequency. OK?

This is, then, one of the functions that the PIC (IC4) is used to perform - timed pulse counting. The frequency output at IC3 pin 4 (VCO OUT) is monitored by the PIC via.its RA4 pin and software obtains the count values obtained with each I.d.r. as it is sampled. A bit of analysis provides the information on which l.d.r. (if any) is in shadow.

Basic frequency range relative to sensor voltage input is set by capacitor Cl and the total resistance actoss resistor RIS and preset VR2. The latter is used for adjustment of the range during setting up (it too is a simple operation, and makes use of an ingenious bit of test equipment - your ear!)

You are my sunshine
My only sunshine
You make me happy
When skies are grey
You'll never know dear
How much I love you
Please don't sake
My sunshine away
Various pause lengths are interspersed between words and notes as seemed appropriate.

The source code listing shows the table of definitions (equates) from which the PIC's note values have been chosen (and which you could use if you want 10 write in a different "tune"). The tune calls are shown under label MUSIC1.

There is a novel twist to the musical opus. The notes shown in the source code are generated simultancously on two outputs of PORTA, but to give "colour" to the sound, the same notes are also slightly shifted in frequency and output via two other PORTA pins. The effect is similar to that used in many "chonsing" units for which various hobbyist magazines used to provide constructional data in bygone years (ah, nostalgia!).

The original intention for using four outputs of PORTA as sound channels was to allow not only more than one frequency


Fig.3. Circuit diagram for the mixing amplifier output stage.

## MUSICAL PIC-UP

On a repeating cycle of 16 , the PIC constantly looks for the point at which one sensor has a considerably lower output value than the others. When that point is reached, a tlag is set and another cycle of 16 is perfomed. If the same sensor is still the one with the lowest value, this is the sensor that is taken to be in the shadow of the pointer, and hence the one that indicates the time of day.
A further check is then made: has this hour of the day already been detected? If the answer is no, then the first of several music routines is entered, outputting via PORTA a sequence that is loosely reminiscent of the Westminster Chimes (Big Ben) - see the source code at label CHIMES.

The PIC then outputs a series of pips via PORTA, the quantity "telling" the hour, on a 12 -hour clock basis, e.g. eight for 8 a.m. 12 for noon, eight for 8 p.m. (the full range is 5 to 12 and then 1 to8). Then follows the "tune" - as hinted it (hopefully) suggests the old classic whose words are (if memory serves correctly):
to be output simultaneously, but also to allow different volume levels to be controlled by the PIC. theoretically 16 levels. But tests showed that the effect was not so pleasing as was expected and the idea was dropped.

There is a hint of it, though, in that the chimes and pips are created via fwo PORTA outputs, whereas the tune uses all four outputs, giving a bit nore, impact to its occurrence following the preliminary introductions.

Just quickly, now, on the rest of the PIC pins. Crystal X1 plus capacitors C6 and C7 set the 10 MHz clock frequency at which the PIC needs to operate. It is imperative to use 10 MHz . (even though the sensors are monitored slowly) because of the note frequencies generated in relation to looped clock cycles.

Pins RB0 to RB2 plus RB6 and RB7 control the sensor channel multiplexing through IC1 and IC2. RB6 and RB7, with their associated resistors R21 and R22, plus switches S3 and S4, are also used düring
setling-up, following which the switches can be removed.

## OUTPUT AMPLIFIER

All four frequency outputs from PORTA (RA0 to RA3) are summed at the mixing amplifier stage around 1C6. shown in Fig. 3. IC6 is half of an L272 dual op.amp capable of outputting up to 1 A of current. A dual device was chosen merely because the author had some already in stock - expediency can play an important role in designing things, from time to time!

The levels of the four channels are attenuated from their 5V swing to allow the summation without hitting the "end-stops" of the op.anp (i.e. keeping the total level below the clipping point). Preset potentiometer VR3 is used to set the required gain. If preferred, an external control with knob could be used instead of a preset.

Don't annoy your neighbours by setting tou high a volume when the Sundial's installed outdoors (and where else could you instal it, for that matter? Oh, your conservatory or greenhouse, perhaps).

Preferably choose a speaker with a plas= tic (rather than paper) cone, better suiting it to outdoor use.

Capacitor C13 is optional. It smoothis off the comers of the square wave signals, but the author preferred the sound without it.

The purpose of switch S 2 will be discussed when we get to the setting-up, and that's the only time it's needed.

## POWER SUPPLY

At the outsel, it had seenied appropriate to use a solar panel to power the Sundial and extensive tests in the garden were carried out. It was found. however, that although under ideal conditions the solar panel did the job satisfactorily, it was when conditions changed that difficulties arose.

Nominally, the solar panel (RS 194-098) outputs 12 V under open-circuit conditions. The data sheet says this drops to 7.5 V when under load. In itself, this is adequate for regulating down to 5 V as required by the PIC.

It was the current drawn by the audio amplifier that was one of the problems reducing the solar generated voltage to levels nearer to 6 V and below the threshold at which the regulator IC5 could operate. The result was unpredictable functioning of the PIC and incorrect l.d.r. value interpretation.

Furthermore, the situation was greatly aggravared when a sudden drop in light level falling on the solar panel occurred. This could happen when a person's shadow passed across the panci, cutting off the


Fig.4. Printed circuit board component layout and interwiring. The full size copper track master is shown opposite. Note that capacitor C3 and crystal X1 are mounted flat and that C5 is also mounted ilat above.R19/R20/D2. The tops of the I.d.r.s should stand about 8 mm above the surface of the p.c.b.
main light source. Undoubtedly, inquisitive hands of those studying the Sundial (kids and adults alike!) would find their way in fromt of the panel, disrupting operation.
Considerable thoughr was given to using the solar panel to keep a battery backed-up. powering the Sundial from the battery rather than the panel. The question then arose about whether a 6 V battery should be used, with the resultant loss of the ability to maintain the circuit voltage at 5 V using a regulator chip (Zener diodes require a resistor in series with them. so affecting the current flow, and were thus rejected in the considerations).
A 9 V battery would allow regulation, bui it would require a recharging input voltage above that which the solar panel could provide. The thought of adding a second panel in series was rejected on cost grounds. Switched mode voltage step-up was considered, to increase the solar generated voltage above that needed, either by the battery heing charged, or by the regulator
used to provide 5 V . But it was all beginning to get a bit more complicated than the author wanted to be involved with.
The upshot is that the suggested supply is a 9V 1PP3 battery (rechargeable by an indoors charger, perhaps), regulated down to 5 V by IC 5 for the sake of the PIC, multiplexers and VCO, but provided "neat" (via diode D1) to the audio amplifier IC6. A compromise solution, and one which you may choose to ignore, experimenting with providing a solar power option - it would be the "preferred" way of powering a Sundial, wouldn't it?

You might consider Ban Trepak's power storage solution from his Mechanical Radio (April '99) in which a very high value capacitor was ussed.

## COMSTRUCTION

Our p.c.b. manufacturers can readily produce circular boards, and that's what is being supplied through the EPE PCB Service, as code 231. The component
layout and tracking details for the board âre shown in Fig. 4.
Originally, before a suitable circular case was envisaged, the author intended to mount the board in a rectangular box with transparent lid - hence the "unoccupied" bit cut off the board as seen in the photos. It's up to you whether you do similariy.

Make the on-board link wires first, noting that one will partly lie under IC4. Use low-profile sockets for all dual-in-line i.c.s. The I.d.r.s should be mounted so that their heads will be roughly level with the top surfaces of the i.c.s (about 8 mm above the p.c.b.). The author didn ${ }^{2}$ t, and although it does not really matter too much, the extra sensor height could be beneficial when the Sun is close to the horizon, casting long shadows from the components as well as the pointer. Do not angle the individual sensors towânds the Sun's expected posi= tion, keep them pointing upwards. The l.d.r.s have no polarity and can be insented either way round.


Overseas readers should read the Latitude section for information on I.d.r. mounting.

Incidentally, if you already have a stock of ORP12s, you could no doubt use them instead of the VT935G devices - they have similar characteristics, but a thicker pointer will centainly be needed (as stated earlier). They will also need to be mounted with their heads outside the board edge.

Capacitor C2 (not shown in photo), C3 and C5 should be mounted horizontally, as
should crystal X1. Observe the correct polarity of the electrolytic capacitors and diode DI.
Loudspeaker LS1 and capacitor C15 are mounted off-board - ultimately secured to the case (but don't do it yet) using doublesided foam-filled self-adhesive tape (Sellotape Fixer Strip). Once stuck: never parted, would be a good motto for this stuff, make sure you get it right first time!

Temporarily connect LS1, C15 and all the switches to the rear (rrack side) of the


Component layout on the completed circuit board.
board, using wires of about 15 cms long (or so). They don't need to be neally done at this stage, and $S 2$ to $S 5$ will eventually be removed anyway.

## FIRST TESTS

As always, the very first thing to clieck is that all your solder joints and component positionings are correct, and that there are no shorts between tracks.
Then, with IC1 to IC4 plus.IC6 omitted. connect the battery, switch on and check that you are getting 5 V out of regulator ICS, within about five per cent.

## COMPONENIS

Resistors

| R 1 to R16 | VT935G min dependen see text) | light <br> resistor <br> 16 ofi) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R17, R21, R22 A30 | 1k (4 off) | See |
| R18.-A19 | 10k (2 off) | St\% |
| R20 | 100§ | - |
| R23 to R29 | 100k (7 off) |  |
| R31 | $10 \Omega$ | pago |

R17 to R31 all $0.25 \mathrm{~W} 5 \%$ or better.

## Potentiometers

| VR1 | 2 k 2 min. preset, round |
| :--- | :--- |
| VR2 | 100 kmin. preset, round |
| VR3 | 50 kmin. preset, round |

## Capacitors

$\mathrm{C} 1, \mathrm{CA}$.
C8 to C12
C14 100 n ceramic disc ( 5 mm spacing) (8 oifi)
C2, C3 $22 \mu$ elect, radial 15 V (2 oif)
C5 $1 \mu$ elect, radial 63 V
$\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{C} 7$ top polystyrene or ceramic (2 off)
C13 in8 polystyrene or ceramic (see lext)
C15 $2200 \mu$ elect, axial 16 V
Semiconductors

| D1, D2 | N4 148 signal diode |
| :--- | :--- |
| (2 ofi) |  |

1C1, IC2 4051 8-way analogue multiplexer
IC3 4046 phase locked loop
IC4 PIC16C84 (or PiC16F84) pre-programmed microcontroller (see text)
iC5 $78 \mathrm{LO5}+5 \mathrm{~V}$ voltage regulator, 100 mA
IC6
L272 dual power op.amp
Miscellaneous
S1 to S5 min. s.p.s.t. toggle switch (see text) (50fi)
LS 1 8气 0-2W speaker, 50 mm dameter. plastic cone 0 MHz crystal
Xt Printed circuit board, available from the EPE PCB Service, code 231: 8-pin d.i.l. socket; 16 -pin d.i.s. socket (3 off); 18-pin d.i.l. sockel; pointer plus protective top (see text); self-adhesive p.c.b. supports (see text) (4 off); foamed-filled double-sided fixer strip (see text); circular case to suit, clear lid (see text); coloured card; waterproof sealant; sunshine (see weather forecast); connecting wires solder, etc.

Approx. Cose
Guidance Orlly

If you're satisfied, switch off and insert the other i.c.s. The PIC (IC4) needs to have been programmed, of course (see Resources, later).

The next stage can be done indoors, and without a sun in sight - just a lamp of about 100 watts at about one or two metres slightly to one side of the board, enough for a pointer to cast a decent shadow.
Set VRI fully anti-clockwise, VR2 and VR3 midway. Switch on S3 first and then switch on S1 (Power). Leave switches S2. S4 and S5 swiched off.

## CALLING THE TUNE

The PIC should imunediately start running, but before it reaches the main program it will spot that S3 is switched on and will go into the first of two test modes. In this first mode, a constant 440 Hz frequency (Concert A to the musical) is generated and output via PORTA to IC6 and the speaker. Adjust the level with VR3 if preferred.
Switch on S 5 to provide +5 V to the input of the VCO (IC3 pin 9), bypassing the effect of the I.d.ris and multiplexers. The VCO will now output the maximum frequency of which it is capable at this voltage and setting of VR2. Switch on S2 to couple the VCO output to the op.amp mixer via the fifth resistive input (R27).
You will now hear two notes, the original 440 Hz , and that from the VCO. What you need to do is adjust VR2 until the two notes are pretty much the same frequency. It's casier than you may think.
Slowly rotate VR2's wiper backwards and forwards and listen to the frequencies. Unless you are tone deaf (in which case get help from someone who isn i) you should hear the frequencies getting closer to each other and then further apart. The nearer the two frequencies become matched, so an extra "beat" note will be heard, running at a very slow rate. Carefully adjust VR2 until the beat stops (or almost), at which point the frequencies are the same.
Be aware, though, that beat frequencies will occur when the two frequencies are almost two or more octaves apart. With à little bit of concentration you should be able to determine which is the comect octave to be working in for the VCO.
A more technological way of matching the frequencies would be to use a doubletrace oscilloscope, in which case frequency matching is a doddle, you see it happen. The audio method has been included purely for the sake of less well-equipped readers.
The objective of this tuning is to bring the VCO's frequency into a range that produces sensor-determined irequencies that fall within a band optimised for the soitware. Too high a VCO frequency and the PIC's internal registers would roll-over beyond their limits. Too low a frequency and there will be insufficient resolution between the readings for different sensors.

## TESTING STAGE TWO

Once you are happy with the tuning (and it does not need to be precise). do not make any further adjustments to VR2.

Now switcl: off S1, S2. S3, and S5. Allow a few seconds for the power line capacitors to discharge. Then switch on S4 followed by SI to power up the Sundial in its second test mode. Switch off S4 a couple of seconds after switching on SI.

The software now goes into a repeating cycle in which the sensors are sampled and if any one is found to be significantly less well-illuminated than the others, the pips relative to the hour represented are sounded.
An additional lower frequency pip will briefly sound as each sensor is sampled. 16 to each full cycle, plus one extra slightly longer pip to mark the start of the cycle. The whole cycle takes about 50 seconds.

Under workroom conditions and with


Sensor sample levels as captured on the EPE Virtual Scope
(see text). a ball-point pen as the source of the shadow caused by the sideways lighting referred to earlier, you should be able to rotate the board so that the shadow can be made to fall on any one of the sensors. For as long as the sensor is in shadow, the correct pip count should occur at the end oi each cycle.
You could even mask off cach sensor in turn with non-translucent sticky tape (insulating tape, for example) just to clreek that the software is reading the sensors adequately and that the pip generation system is being triggered. If necessary, slightly reduce the setting of VR1 until the software responds to all individually shadowed (or covered) sensors. (Incidentally, switching on S2 will allow you to hear the tones created as each sensor is sampled.)

## PHASE THREE

Once this test is complete and all sensors cause pips when in shadow, switch off SI. Allow a few seconds to lapse, and again switch on S1 (on its own).

The software now allows the main program to be entered and run (we'll talk later about the short phrase of music you will hear first - ignore it for now). On each occasion that any sensor is found to be in shadow, and if that sensor is not the one previously in shadow, the chimes, pips and full tune-generating sequences are played. The sensors are sampled as a 16 -item Sequence once every 16 seconds or so, and the same sensor needs to be in shadow for two consecutive cycles in order to trigger the music sequence.
Once the music for any sensor has been played, it will not play again for that sensor until after another sensor has triggered the music. In theory this means that each sen= sor will only cause its own sequence to occur oncé daily.

It is, of course, a system that can be deliberately confused by the malicious! Indeed, this is probably a way in which you and others can have fun, deliberately causing shadows to occur over the sensors in random order. If the shadow remains in place long enough, the music for that sensor will be triggered, irrespective of the correct hour of the day. And the author has no intention of being a spoil-sport by writing misuse-proof Sundial software?

## JARDINARY JINGLES

What's the weather like out there now? If it's nice and sunny, take the Sundial out as it is. Never mind the casing, that can waik. Place the whole construction on a table in the garden.
Under extemal sunlit conditions, it is necessary to adjust preset VRI to set the poiential divider chain (sensor, R17 and VR1) to a value more appropriate to the stronger lighting conditions than experienced indoors.

Stage one of the setting-up does not need repeating. Go straight into stage two by switching on S 4 followed by S 1 , and then S4 off again.

Vertically fix your pointer at the central position on the board (temporarily). Rotate the board until all sensors are in full sunlight without a shadow being cast on them. It is likely that because VRI is still at its indoor light setting. the software will decide that at least one sensor is in shade compared to the others, and will pip at you accordingly. Slowly adjust VRI clockwise until this fails to happen, and adjust clockwise a mere fraction more. This may take several minutes to complete.
Now rotate the board until the shadow falls across the 5 a.m. sensor. Wait for the pips, then rotate the board until the shadow is across the $6 \mathrm{a} . \mathrm{m}$. sensor, again wait for the pips. Repeat until all 16 sensors have been tested for the correct pip response. Should any sensor not respond correctly, it is likely to be because the software thinks another sensor is in greater shadow. Further reduce VR1, just fractionally, until the mistriggering ceases.
Basically, that's all there is to it. It may take you some whife until you're happy with the setting of VR1, but you do enjoy being out on a nice sunny day, don't you?

What is being done by the adjustment of VRI is to reduce the sensitivity of the sensor/divider chain to take into account variation in the inherent mis-balances between the response of individual sensors.

To illustrate the point, the Sundial circuit was monitored under artificial light conditions using the EPE Virtual Scope (Jan/Feb 98). The sampling rate was set for one sample per second, the screen trace taking about 22 seconds to cross from one side to the other.

The photograph of the recorded screen data shows 21 (and-a-bit) sensor periods. synchronised to the negative-going pulse caused by one sensor being in shadow. This pulse is followed by 15 other sensor samples (look closely), before the second large negative dip which indicates the start of the next batch of 16 samples.
Each of the other samples in the display represents the voltage output by the sensors that are under the same levels of illumination.
If VR1 is inadequately set. you can imagine that the sampled values are going to occur either 100 far above or 100 far below the trigger point, resulting in either the wrong sensor being taken as in shadow, or none at all. If you later find that VRI is not quite correct, you can always adjust it fractionally.
(The positive-going blip at period 17/18 is due to the capture of a very fast interval in the sampling process in which the software goes off on another errand. This happens on each sample, but it's coincidence that it should have been captured during the brief sensor samplings made by the Virtual Scope.)

## SUNDANCE KID

You're not quite through with checking the music of the "celestial dance". but first you have to relax a while. Switch off SI. You are now going to let the earth rotate and the grass grow under your feet, probably for about half an hour.

With the Sundial switched off, position it so that the shadow falls between two of the sensors. Swith the Sundial back on with all other switches left off. After a few seconds a snatch of music will be played at you, but without chimes or pips. This is the plarase of music played when the sun reappears after a period of absence or dullness:

## You are iny sunshine <br> My only sunshine

Now the software repeatedly samples all sensors until (eventually) it finds that one is in shadow. The full tune is then played, preceded by chimes and pips. What we want you to do is to wait for the shadow to reach a sensor and trigger the music without any assistance from you. But "listen very closely, we shall play this only once" - having sounded the hour, there's an hour's wait until the next hour is sounded. Do what you like in the meantime!

Actually, what you could do is have a bit of idle fun. Using this copy of EPE that you are reading now, cast a shadow over all the sensors together - simulating a cloud, of course. Within a few moments, the "sun's gone" music phrase will play:

## Please don't take <br> My sunshine away

Remove the shadow (the sun's come ou!!) and shordy thereatter you will again be serenaded with:

You are my sunshine
My only sunshine

## SAMPLING ROUTINE

You will probably notice sconer or later that the sensors are not connected to the multiplexers in strict hourly progression. The p.c.b. was designed for the ease of tracking simplicity and strict sensor sequence was ignored. Software takes care of this, using a lookup table to determine which counting loop value relates to which sensor. The program's lookup sequence is shown in the source code listing as label LDRVAL.
During the sampling, it is not the actual value of each ADC result that is important, it is its value relative to an overall averaged value. The sixteen samples of each group are totalled and then averaged, but while the samples are being taken, the lowest value and its sensor position are noted. That value is then subtracted from the average. If the difference is greater than a software-set trigger value, then the hourly music sequence is entered (unless previously triggered by that same sensoif).

If the difference is less than the trigger value, the result is ignored, and this is what happens when the sun is not causing shadows, nothing $=$ no shadow, no trigger, no music!

However, the intention of the way in which the sampling routine has been written is to allow the hours music to be triggered by any individual shadowed sensor somewhat regardless of the sunlight intensity. If there is a fairly distinct shadow, the Sundial should respond accordingly (slighty readjust VRI to increase the sensitivity if you think fit).

The technique used also helps negate the effect of temperature drift.
(You will also see various calls to l.c.d. routines in the source code. Ignore them, they were used by the author during early development stages.)

## SUNDIAL GASE

What, sunset arrived already? An appropriate time, then, to go indoors and put the Sundial into its case.
Conventionally, probably most of us are used to thinking in terms of rectangular cases. There is sound financial sense in this - the more conventional the case, the less it's likely to cost. For Sundial, though, there is the oppormunty to be a bit different without it costing the earth.
type of shop that says "anything 50 p ". although in fact it may cosi a fiver. The suggestion is to use the case of a batterypowered kitchen-type clock, removing its mechanism. Indeed, you may already have such a clock that tieks-may-more sitting around the attic or garage. A car boor sale or a market might also be a good source.


Capacitor C15 and the miniature loudspeaker are fixed in position using double-sided adhesive pads.

The author's clock had two plastic tabs that needed pressing in to release the transparent cover. The hands then pulled off easily, revealing a large screwed bush that thin-nosed pliers removed without problem. And that was it. mechanism gone.
The face was then covered with a coloured card cut to shape and size, secured with double-sided sticky tape. A hole was poked through the centre to allow the switch and speaker wires to be passed through from the p.c.b. After which, selfadhesive p.c.b. supports were used to 'secure the p.c.b. centrally on the card. The cover was then replaced good as gold, job nearly done.

It just remained to secure the speaker and capacitor C15 (as said earlier), reconnect them to their wires (you did colour codie yours, didn't you?). and to provide a pointer.

## GARDEN GIIOMON

In all the early experimentation stages a new ball-point pen was used as the pointer. It was the right length and thickness.

publication photography time approached that this pointer was replaced by something a bit more photogenic.
It happened to be in one of the author's numerous spares boxes (everything's useful, little ever gets thrown out) - it was a white plastic tube (which may have once helped keep a fish-tank ventilated). It was cut to ball-point pen length (about 14 cm ) and its bore was just the right size to push securely over the top of another self-adhesive p.c.b. support, which conveniently was then stuck down on the clock case cover. immediately above the central point of the p.c.b. There's no reason, though, why you should not use some other form of pointer and securing mount.
What is absolutely vital, though, is that you place an eye-protecting cover on the top of the pointer. As chance would have it, a potentiometer screw-secure knob fitted the prototype's pointer perfectly, but covers to protect the tops of bamboo garden canes are available from garden centres and may prove suitable.

Whatever you use, though, it must be firmly fixed. We don't want you to be responsible if someone bends over the Sundial in excitement and fails to notice an unprotected pointer until too late. We mean it!
Ulimately, if you intend to leave the Sundial in the garden, a waterproof sealant should be added around the lid/case junction. A clear bath-tub calk should be suitable (from DIY shops).

## ENCOMPASSING THE SUN

With a bit of minor carpentry, the Sundial could be mounted on a wooden platform secured to a post set into the garden where the sun is tikely 10 reach throughout the day. Avoid being too close to a greenhouse or other reflective building otherwise the reflections might shine into the shadow area of the pointer.
We come now to an interesting situation - alignment You naturally think (we expect) that you position the Sundial so that the 12 -noon pips will sound at 12 -noon. But are you correct? It's a sundial, not a clock, and it's the sun that's being monitored, not the somewhat arbitrary time specified by your National "powers that be". Strictly speaking, you should align it so that the noon pips sound when the sun is immediately due south.

Take Wimborne (where EPE is produced) as an example. Wimborne's clocks are timed to match the time at Greenwich, London, over 100 miles to the east. But as far as the sun's location in the sky is concemed, when its noon at Greenwich (sun at its highest daily point in the sky above Greenwich i.e. immediately due South), sun-wise at Wimbome it's still earlier than that, by . . . well. let's work it out:

The Earth is round (we do believe!) and so circular measurement in degrees is appropriate $-360^{\circ}$ degrees of rotation per 24 hours of time. One hour thus represents $360 / 24=15^{\circ}$. Wimborme is almost exactly $2^{\circ}$ west of Greenwich. and so its noon occurs $60 /(15 / 2)=\delta$ minutes later than at Greenwich.
Naturally the choice is yours, to align with National (or State) time or the local. sun time. A map will tell you the degrees of difference between your national and local meridians, and then a compass will help you align the Sundial. (Did you know that it was not until the coming of the railways that local and national times were standardised - in about 1883/84?)
The business of correcting for daylight saving time (GMT/BST) also seems irrelevant in this context - have you ever seen a gang of workmen tuming a churchyard sundial to compensate? Of course not!

## LATITUDE

The previous section covers time displacement with longitude, but the question of latitude (position north or south of the equator) is a bit tricky!

With the Earth's axis being tilted, the vertical angle at which we view the sun changes with the seasons. For those living fairly well north of the Tropic of Cancer ( $23^{\circ} 28^{\prime} \mathrm{N}$ ), e.g. in Europe or North America, the Sundial can be used "as is" as the sun will always cause the pointer to cast a clockwise moving shadow.

However. for readers living fairly well south of the Tropic of Capricom ( $23^{\circ} 28^{\circ}$ S), e.g. in Australia or New Zealand, the pointer's shadow will always move in an anti-clockwise direction. These readers should mount the l.d.r.s on the rear (track side) of the board and mount the board in the case upside-down.

An absolute solution cannot be given to readers who live between the two zones. It is Jikely that many will find that the


The great Jantar Mantar observatory at Jaipur, India. Buili around 1742, this one acre site is jilled with numerous types of "sundial" minutely inscribed with planetary and solar motions relative to the every-changing sun-cast shadow positions:

Over 300 sundial links via:
Also of interest:
http://www.kyes-world.com
hitp://www.pcfarm.com
angling it so that more of an arced shadow track is produced.

EPE will be pleased to hear from "tropical" readers who find a practical answer that can be shared with others.

## RESOURCES

The software was writen in TASM and is available as source (text) and object (binary) codes on a 3.5 inch disk available from the EPE PCB and Software Service (PIC DISK 2) - see that page for cost details. It is also available free from the EPE web site. See the Shop Talk page for more information on both matters, plus details about ready-programmed PICs.

## PIC'S PROGRESS

At the time of conception, the PIC16×84 was the only PIC the author would consider using; it can be readily reprogranmed as often as you like without the hassle of ultraviolet erasers. ADC-wise, the author has often used VCOs to provide A-to-D sampling across a range greater than 8 -bit but without the associated expense of $A D C$ chips having greater resolution.
Furthemmore, he had already messed around with programming PICs for "musical" audio output (PIC-OLO of Aug '97. for example). In other words, half the work was already done and it was along these lines that it progressed.
However, a snag arose - the British weather in 1998! Although the hardware and software took shape quite speedily, its full testing was seriously hampered by the lack of sun at the right moments.

Now that the Musical Sundial is ready, the irony is that rechnology has moved on in the intervening months and the design could now be achieved with fewer chips! The new PIC16F87x chips have several channels of built-in 10-bit ADC - eight for the PIC16F877. This latter chip could thus have been used to replace VCO IC3 and one of the multiplexers, while still handling 16 sensors.
But there comes a point, though, when even the most dedicated designer has to say "enough is enough" and go with the Mki version even though the Mk2 is now feasible. That's what's presented here, Sundial Mkl. Interestingly, its probably slightly cheaper than it would have been had the PIC16F877 been used. The end result is also no different to what Mk 2 could do - providing fun and interest to whimsical observers of all ages.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The author expresses his thanks to Terry Goldberg for providing information about the notes for the "Sunshine Tune" (he's not responsible for it starting with $F$. though, he suggested G!). Complaints about the misuse of electronies for frivolous purposes to EPE's Tech Ed please!

## WEB-DIAL

The British Sundial Society: http://wnww.sundlals.co.uk
The North American Sundial Society:
http://www.shadow.net/~bobl/nass/nass:htm
http://www.ph-cip.uni-koeln.de/-roth/slinks.htmi
http:/wwnv.geocities.com/Heartland/7134/Shadow/ghsundial http://pbweb.netcom.com/~abraxas2

## Develop PIC Applications with FED's PIC BASIC !! PRICES SLASHED !!

## FED PIC BASIC

Develop on a PIC - Download and run on the module in seconds! Compiler Available.

## BASIC

- ALL modules have 8K EEPROM
- Local Variables, User defined functions and subroutines. Sub-Byte Variables
- Standalone operation - module includes 5 V regulator, oscillator, EEPROM, IDC connectors \& RS232 compatible Serial port
- Full VO support, LCD \& LED display drivers, Infra-Red remote control, $1 \mathrm{ILC}^{\circ}$; PWM', Interrupt Support; AD converter Inputs'
$16 C 74$ version only


## BASIC Development Environment

- WIn NT/95/98 (w3.1 version avallable)
- Integrated Editor - syntax hightight, display of variables as program runs, full prolect environment etc. FREE with all our Modules



## FED PIC BASIC Products <br> 16 C 57 version -4 MHz $£ 20.00 \mathrm{Kit}, £ 25.00$ Built \& Tested <br> 16 C 74 version $-4 \& 20 \mathrm{MHz}$

$£ 30.00$ Kit, $£ 35.00$ Built \& Tested (AddE3.00 for 2014Hz version)

## BASIC COMPILER for

 PIC16C74- Produce Standalone code
- Fully compatible with 16C74, module - develop on EEPROM module and then blow to 16C74

Price $£ 30.00$
Programmer \& development environment for PIC and AVR
We have programmers and Windows based development for PIC and AVR chips. Write or phone for details or see our web site

Forest Electronic Developments
60 Walkford Road. Christchurch. Dorset. BH23 5QG E-mxil - "robin.abbonledial.pipex com" Web Site -"htp://dspase.dial.pipex.com/tobin abbot/FED" 01425-274068 (Voice/Fax)

Prices are fulty inclusive, Add $£ 3.00$ for P\&P and handling to each orter.
Cheques PO s payable to Forest Electmaic Developments, or phome with credit caid details.


## SQUIRES

## MODEL AND CRAFT TOOLS

A comprehensive range of Miniature Hand and Power Tools and now an extensive range of Electronic Components featured in a fully illustrated

## 336-page Mail Order Cataloguē

 1999 Issue SAME DAY DESPATCHFREE POST \& PACKING
Catalogue free of charge to addresses in United Kingdom. For overseas send 6 International Reply Coupons to: Squires, 100 London Road, Bognor Regis, West Sussex PO21 1DD Tel: 01243842424 Fax: 01243842525 SHOP NOW OPEN

## Regular Clinic

# CIRCUIT SURGERY 

## ALAN UNINSTAMLEY and IAN BELL

# Our in-house team of "surgeons" continue their exploration of current mirrors and current sources, with a quick look at soldering, p.c.b. etching and electroplating too. 

CIRCUIT SURGERY is our popular forim for discussing readers' electronicsrelated problems. so if you have any queries you can contact the authors at the postal or E-mail addresses given at the end. We read every letter and try to offer help wherever possible, and although we cannot always guarantee an immediate or personal reply to every query, we publish a selec: tion from our posibag every month.
Last month we announced an addition to the Circuit Surgery team - Ian Bell of the School of Engineering at the University of Hull, who helped to write our series for City \& Guilds students: Teach-In 98 - An Introduction to Digital Electronics (EPE Nov. 97 - Sept. 98). lan's in-depth knowledge of many aspects of digital and analogue electronics helps us to provide advice on a much broader range of topics. Keep those questions rolling in!

## Current Sources Keep

## Flowing

Previously we looked at some of the the : ory and concepts relating to currem. sources. Let's move on to some circuits and applications.
The transistor provides us with a ready means of creating a current source. Transistors work by using a voltage at the gate (field effect transistor or f.e.t.) or base (bipolar junction transistor or b.j.t.) to control the current from source to drain (i.e.t.) or from collector to emitter (b.j.t.). Thus if we make the voltage on the base (b) of a


Fig.1. The bipolar juncton transistor (b.j.t.) as a current source; (a) transistor as a current source and (b) possible circuit based on (a).
b.jit. constant we get a constant collector current, so the collector is the output of a current source (see Fig.1).
You may be thinking that it is the base current which controls a b.j.t.'s collector current - true, but there is a fixed relationship between base voltage and collector current, so a given base voltage results in a paricular base current. The reason we often think base current as the "input" is the simple relationship between base current and collector current (the transistor's gain), whereas the base-voltage to collec-tö-current relationship for a b.j.t. involves an exponential equation.
We could obtain a fixed voltage for our transistor's base simply by using a potential divider (see Fig. Ib). As long as the current in the resistors was much larger than the base current, the voltage at the base would be fairly well fixed. Note that this is an application of internat resistance - the potential divider can be thought of as a voltage source whose internal resistance must be nuch lower than the base-emitter resistance of the transistor.
This circuit does not work very well because the current changes with temperature - all semiconductor devices such as diodes and transistors are very temperature sensitive. The current will also change quite a bit if the supply voltage changes, due to the exponential base-volage to collector current relationship.

## Mirror Mirror . . .

Now for the first clever bit: if we "push" a current into the transistor's collector at the same time as providing it with some means of taking whatever base currem it needs, then a paricular base voltage $V_{B E}$ will develop (Sce Fig. 2a). This may seemi a bit strange as we normally think of the collector as the output: however, there is a "one-fo-one mathematical" relationship between base-emitter voltage and collector current so if we control one then we control the other.
If we combine the ideas in Fig.la and Fig. 2a we arrive at the circuit in Fig. 2b. In this circuit a current is pushed into transistor TRI causing a cenain voltage $V_{\text {BE }}$ at its
base. The second transistor TR2 has the same base-emitter voltage as the first transistor because their bases and emitters are connecled.
Now for the second clever bit: If the two transistors in Fig. 2 b are identical, then because their base-emitter voltages are the same and there is a fixed relationship between base-emitter voltage and collector current the two transisiors will have the same collector current (except for a small error due to the base current of TR1). This circuit is known as a current mirror - circuits like this are very imponant in anslogue integrated circuit design.
Current mirors take a current and produce a copy of it; in fact they can produce multiple copies as slown in Fig.3. This type of circuit is often used to produce bias curtent in analogue i.c.s.
Questions that arise from Fig. 3 are: what exactly do we mean by identical? How do we make identical transistors?
Transistors are identical, or more realistically very similar (known as matched transistors). if they have the same parameters (gain ete.) and the same physical conditions (temperature etc.). This can be achieved by making them the same size


Fig.2. Illustrating the Current Mirror, which takes a current and produces a copy of it. (a) "Push" a current into the collector and (b) combine Fig. 1 (TR2) and Fig.2(a) and we get a current mirror. This is a very important application in analogue integrated circuit design.
and shape and close together on the same piece of silicon. Chip designers know various tricks to make sure their matched transistors are closely matched. These circuits are therefore a bit difficult for the constructor to use because discrete transistors rarely have matcined parameters, and keeping them at the same temperature is not easy.
It is possible to buy transistor array chips that provide better themal matching (e.g. CA3086 from Harris). Better still are specifically matched transistors such as the SSM-220 matched pnp pair from Analog Devices.

## Finding the Source

To produce a current source we have to supply a fixed reference current as $I_{\mathrm{N}}$ in Fig.2b. It tums out that this is quite casy to do, all we need is a resistor from the supply to the collector/base of TR1 (see Fig. 4). To calculate the value of $R$ we assume that the base-emitter voltage of the transistor is fixed at about $V_{\mathrm{BE}}=0.6$ to 0.7 V . If $V_{\mathrm{CC}}$ is the supply voltage $(+\mathrm{V})$ shown in the diagram, the output current $l_{\text {our }}$ is then $I_{\mathrm{OUT}}=\left(V_{\mathrm{CC}}-V_{\mathrm{BE}}\right) / R$.
Here we have a kind of "doublethink". The variation in $V_{B E}$ is what allows us to set /out. however we can assume $V_{B E}$ is fixed for this calculation. This is due to the exponential variation of $I_{C}$ with $V_{\text {BE }}$ which we mentioned earlier - $V_{\mathrm{BE}}$ changes very little for large changes in $I_{C}$.

The circuits used on analogue chips are oiten more complex than Fig. 2 a and Fig.4, and they use additional transistors to over-come some of the imperfections of a basic current mirror.

## A Trick of the Tail

Turning to some practical uses of a ciurrem source, they are very useful when used in a biasing circuit. Fig. Sa shows a basic


Fig.3. A current mirror can make multiple copies of a current.


Fig.4. A current source based on a current mirror. TR1 and TR2 are matched transistors.


Fig.5a. Differential amplifier with emitter resistor bias, also known as the long-tailed pair. (b) Improved differential amplifier with current source bias.
b.j.t. differential amplifier (sometimes called the long-tailed pair). Circuits of this type are used in input stages of op.amps.
The emitter resistor $R_{\mathrm{E}}$ sets the bias current in transistors TR1 and TR2 and $R_{\mathrm{C}}$ is chosen so that the no-signal output voltage is around half $+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{Cc}}$. The long-tailed pair is a differential amplifier so we want the output to depend on the difference in voltage between the inputs. Any response in the output caused by equal changes at the two inputs (called common-mode input) is unwanted.
The ability of the circuit to amplify input differences while rejecting common-mode inputs is called the common-mode rejection ratio (CMRR). You will see CMRR figures quoted in op.amp data sheets.
It tums out that the larger $R_{\mathrm{E}}$ actually is, then the better the CMRR of the longtailed pair. In fact, the name "long-tailed pair" comes from the need for a large $R_{\mathrm{E}}$ -
There is a problem though - if we make $R_{\mathrm{E}}$ very large then the bias current must he very small (giving poor transistor performance), or the supply voltages must be very large (giving excess power dissipation). So it looks like we can enjoy ejiber the correct biasing or a good CMRR, but not both!
The current source comes to the rescue. If we replace $R_{\mathrm{E}}$ with a current source, we can then choose whatever bias current we want and get a very high effective value for $R_{\mathrm{E}}$ due to the current source's large internal resistance (Fig.5b).

## More to Gain

A similar trick can be used to increase the voltage gain of transistor amplifiers. The current gain of the transistor is converted to a voltage gain by passing the collector current through a load resistance (in


Fig.6. Common emitter amplifier with current source active load.


Fig.7. Constant current I.e.d. controlled by a j.f.e.t.
the simplest case a resistor from the collector to the supply is used). The larger this resistor then the larger the voltage variation at the collector for a given change in collector current.
We hit the same problem again - we need a large resistance but that means bias currents that are too low, or excessive supply voltages. Again the current source solves the problem. Fig. 6 shows a basic implementation of what is known as an active load. A current source is used in place of the standard collector resistor to give a higher voltage gain.

## Sloping Off

If you look at the schematic of op.amps or similar devices, you will see many current sources either as symbols (as in Fig. 5b) or drawn fully (as in Fig. 6), but the internal circuitry of op.amps is not the only place where current sources are used. One such example is the constant current l.e.d.. which can be connected to a range of voltages without needing a resistor, which is especially handy where varying voltages are involved. These l.e.d.s contain a f.e.t. wired as a constant current source so that the same current is supplied to the l.e.d. as long as the applied voltage is within the range specified for the device (see Fig.7).
Another use for a current source is in obtaining a linear ramping voltage, e.g. a sawtooth waveform. If a capacitor is charged/discharged through à resistor then a familiar exponential curve is produced. If we charge/discharge it using a current source instead, then the change in voltage is linear.
This can be used to generate a rampshaped waveform, which iself has several applications: the time taken for a ramp to reach a given voltage is directly proportional to that voltage. If we use a digital counter to measure the time taken for a current source to charge/discharge a capacitor to a given level we have the basis of single slope and dual slope analogue-to-
digital conventers (ADCs), digital voltmeters. etc.

Current sources are employed in other forms of data converter too. a well known type being the current switching DAC in which binary weighted current source outputs are switched onto a single line under the control of the digital input. The total current is then proportional to the binary input value.
This concludes our discussion on current sources. We have spent some time on the subject because it is an imponant topic which is not covered very often. If you have any novel circuits based on current sources or current mirrors why not send them to Ingenuity Unlimited? IMB.

## Shiny Solder Joints

Thank you very much for publishing such an interesting booklet The Basic Soldering Guide. Soldering is a very important and sometimes difficult procedare to master.
My concern is how I can protect a p.c.b. after soldering the work. I do not know how to protect solder and p.c.b.s from oxidation. What is the best and easy way to do this? Sincerely. Tom Banasikowski (by E-mail).

Thanks for your comments on the Basic Soldering Guide booklet, which we gave Free with the April '99 issue. To protect circuit boards. all you need is an aerosol spray-on protective varnish (lacquer) after soldering the board. This cellulose based or acrylic lacquer prolects copper tracks and solder joints from the effects of condensation, oxidation and moisture, as well as helping to insulate it.
The lacquer can also be "soldered through" after it has been sprayed on, and it is useful as a finishing fouch for any stripboard project: it's a must if the project is destined for outdoor use (e.g. burglar alarm devices). The aerosol is pungent and must be used in a well-ventilated area.
Examples of products include RS/Electromail 569-290 or RS CPL200 D. An excellent range of aerosol service aids is manufactured by Electrolube Lid. and is sold by RS. Famell, Maplin and olhers. You could try http://rswww.com or \#ww.farnell,com. Unfortunately the Maplin (www.maplin.co.uk) on-line ordering service was suspended at the time of writing.
Servisol is another brand, sold by ESR in a 110 ml can; 1 strongly recommend that anyone involved with p.c.b. production at home/college should ask for their catalogue and check the very interesting range of p.c.b. materials sold by this firm. Components' details are listed in the next query.
I'm not sure where you live, Tom, so shipping restrictions may apply because aerosols cannot be airfreighted. ARW.

## Seno Etch-in-a-Bag

In your Feb 99 Circuit Surgery you inentioned the Seno GS etching system. Itsed it about 15 years ago with gond results.
Now, having time to tinker again with electronics, $l$ 'm trying to find this product once again but five hours of surfing the weh produced no results. Could you tell
me where I can buy it from? Thanks from Thomas Ernst. Swizerland.

No problem - the Seno "Etch-in-a-Bag" system is listed by the ever helpful mail order supplier ESR Electronic Components Lid. (Tel. 0191251 4363: you can Fax 0191252 2296; or web http://www.esr.co.uk). ESR have an excellent range of printed circuit board fabrication materials and their catalogue is a "must have" (free for an A4 50 p SAE).
Regular readers know how I rave about the excellent Seno system, which is the neatest and safest way to etch circuit boards with terric chloride at home or in school. It is a sealed system which almost completely eliminates contact with the etching fluid (provided, of course, you'use it correctly!).
Each kit will produce ar least 12 "Eurocard" boards which are 100 mimx 160 mm . Tip: warm the bag with a hairdryer to speed etching.
Best of all, the kit includes an EPS storage box and a neutraliser powder which enables the spent etchant to be thrown away in domestic waste with a clear conscience. (Any chemists out there care to speculate what it is?) The current list price at ESR is $£ 9.39 \div$ VAT and postage; there is no minimum order charge. $A R W$.

## Power pack follow-up

Help!! You gave excellent assistance with my questions about a 5 A variable PSUs based on LM338K's in the March ' 99 issue. I then built two such 0.30V 0.5A PSUs and was pleased as Punch.
When lesting, I used an auobulb rated at 12 V 5 W as a load which immediately glowed brightly. I then tried a 12V 21 W bulb. The voltage dropped to NIL. then gradually rose to I2V along with a gradual similar increase of the bulb's glow from NIL to full brilliance, taking three or four seconds.
I then tried a 60150W headlamp bulb but in this case the only result was the soltmieter dropping to NIL with no attempt to rise and no illumination whatever. Can you suggest wherre / have gone wrong? I'm learning all the time! Thanks from G. Wilsher.

1 don't think you've done anything wrong! You demonstrated that the circuit works when you used low power 12 V bulbs as a load.
A tungsten filament bulb has least resistance when it is cold, so it draws the most current at power-up (which is why many bulbs blow at switch-on). There will be a very large initial current drawn hy a powerful halogen headlight bulb, which when cold "looks" almost like a short circuis to the regulator.
Hence, the regulator voltage drops to virtually nil and the device will current limit. The bulb may or may not gradually start to glow and the voltage rise. I wouldn't be surprised if a headlight bulb fails to illuminate - it's drawing so nuch current that the regulator's output voliage has been shunted.
The best way of testing would be to use a set of lower power ( 5 W say) bulbs in parallel across the power supply instead! Altematively try fixed resistors, paying
the usual attention to power dissipation values ( $P=1 / 2 / R$ watts). Radio enthusiasts have similar problems when testing radio transmitters, and they use an oil-filled dummy load which can handle several kilowats if needed! $A R W$.

## Electroplating for Fun and Profit

1 am irying to find a circuir diagram to build an electroplating machine. However. this appears not so easy as I first thought. The complete machine will gold and silver plate as well as clean up old jewellery:
1 am aware that the plaing voltage is 10 V and cleaning is 5 V . Also, the current drawn is 300 mA . What I don't know is whether this is a.c. or d.c.? Does this require smoothing or limiting?
RCS, by E-mail.
I can do no better than point to the handbook Electroplating by J. Poyner published in the very useful Workshop Practice Series (No.11) by Nexus Special Interests, ISBN 0.85242-862-6 which may help. I chanced upon a copy when I visited an engineering supplier a year or two ago.
Its author seems to suggest that a simple d.c. power supply is suitable (since depositioo cannot take place with an alternating supply). The voltage seems less relevant and I understood from elsewhere that a constant current or curten-limited supply may offer better control of deposition and more consistent results.
I reckon an ordinary voltage regulator such as the LM317 would be adequate. and a second 317 could be added as a variable current source, used in constant-limiting mede. The book also gives details of all the various chemicals needed, how to prepare and clean materials, and also covers anodising. electroplating in different colour finishes and onto different materials, though quite where you will source some of the nore hazardous chemicals I'm unisire.
If there are any chemists or model engineers out there with any practical advice. I will gladly share it with readers. $A R W$.

[^2]
## Advertisement

## Vann Draper Electronics Ltd

Unit 5，Premier Works，Canal St，South Wigston，Leicester LE18こ2PL
Tel 01162771400 Fax 01162773945
E．mail sales＠vanndraper．co．uk．Home page www．vanndrapel．couk

## SPECIAL OFFERS

## New equipment



## Ex－demonstration equipment



Others including：UZ2400 2.4 GHz ．Freq counter $£ 386.58 £ 275.00$ DM100 4.5 digit $0.05 \%$ bench multimeter $£ 410.08$ £295．00
Data sheels available as hard copies or on our web site and all equipment（new or ex－demo）is supplied with manuals，all accessories in original manufacturers＇packaging and include a year guarantee．Ex－demo units are urimarked，in virtually new condition and and have generally only been used once for exhibitions／demonstrations，Other new and ex－demo models for Grundig \＆Kenwood available．

| Use this coupon for your order of－phone，fax or E－mall quoting EPE |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．Address |  |  |  |  |
| Model | Description | Quantity | Price each | Total |
|  | \％\％ | ．av． | $\ldots$ | Ans |
|  |  | ，．．．． | ：－．．．．．．．． |  |
| Cheques payable to Vann Draper Electronics Lidd，or debit my Visa，Mastercard or Switch |  |  |  |  |
| Card N | ．．．．．．Exp | ．．．．．． | No ． | nature |

Everyday Practical Electronics are pleased to be able to offer all readers these ELECTRONICS CD-ROMS
NEW ANALOGUE ELECTRONICS by Mike Tooley
Analogue Electronics is a complete learning resource for this most difficult branch of electronics. The CD-ROM includes a host of virtual laboratories, animations, diagrams, photographs and text as well as a SPICE electronic circuit simulator with over 50 pre-designed circuits.

## FUNCTIONS

The component values on alf circuits can be edited and the user can use the simulation engine to see how the value of each component aflects circuit performance. You can, for instance. alter frequency and phase angle and plot outputs on a virtual oscilloscope or show load line graphs etc

## COVERAGE

Sections on the CD-ROM include: Fundamentals - Analogue Signals ( 5 sections), Transistors ( 4 sections), Waveshaping Circuits (6 sections); Op.Amps - 17 sections covering everything from Symbols and Signal Comnections to Differentiators; Ampllfiers - Single Stage Amplifiers (8 sections), Multi-stage Amplifiers (3 sections) Fliters - Passive Filters ( 10 sections), Phase Shiting Networks ( 4 sections), Active Fitters ( 6 sections); Oscillators -6 sections from Positive Feedback to Crystal Oscilators; Systems - 12 sections from Audio Pre-Amplifiers to 8-Bit ADC plus a gallery showing representative p.c.b. photos.

- Includes SPICE circuit simulator with over 50 circuils
- Unique viftual laboratories
- Editable assignments
- Design parameters for circuits Included
- Complete hi-fi amplifier case study


Complimentary output stage.

Twin-Tphase shifting network


Gallery - Wideband Amplifter

, DIGITAL ELECTRONICS

## by Mike Tooley

Digital Electronics builds on the knowledge of logic gates covered in Electronic Circuits \& Components (below), and takes users through the subject of digital electronics up to the operation and architecture of microprocessors. The virtual laboratories allow users to operate many circuits on screen.


Virtual laboratory - Filp-Flops


Virtual laboratory - Traffic Lights


Microprocessor

## FUNDAMENTALS

Fundamentals introdutes the basics of digital electronics inctuding binary and hexadecimal numbering systems, ASCII, basic logic gates and their operation, monostable action and circuits, and bistables including JK and D-type flip-flops.
COMBINATIONAL

## LOGIC

Multiple gate circuits, equivalent logic functions and specialised logic functions such as majority vote, parity checker, scrambier, half and full adders. Includes fully interactive virtual laboratories for all circuits.
SEQUENTIAL LOGIG
Introduces sequential logic including clocks and clock circuitry, counters, binary coded decimal and shiit registers.

## DIGITAL SYSTEMS

AD and D/A converters and their parameters, Iraffic light controllers, memories and microprocessors - architecture. bus systems and their arithmetic logic units.

## GALLERY

A catalogue of commonly used iC schematics taken from the $74 x x$ and $40 x x$ series. Also includes photographs of common digilal integrated circuits and circuit technology.


## ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS \& COMPONENTS + THE PARTS GALLERY by Mike Tooley

Electronic Circuits a Components provides an introduction to the principles and application of the mos: common types of electronic components and shows how they are used to form complete circuits. The virtual laboratories, worked examples and pre-designed circuits allow students to leam, experiment and check their understancing as they proceed through the sections on the CD-ROM. Sections on the disk inctude: Fundamentals: units \& multiples, electricity, electric corcuits, alternating
circuits. Passive Components:resistors, capasiots, inductors, transformers.
Somiconductors: diodes transistors, op amps. logic gates. Passive Clrcuits . Active Clrcuits
The Parts Gallery - many studerts have a good understanding of electronic theory bul still have difficulty in recognising the vast number of different types of efectronic components and symbois.
The Parts Gallery helps cvercome this probiem; it will help students to recognise common electronic components and their corresponding symbols in circuil diagrams. Selections on the diskinciude: Components ,Components Quiz, Symbols, Symbols Quiz, CIrcull Technology
Hobbylst/Student
. . $\Sigma 34$ inc Vät
Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/industry)
Institutional 10 user (Network Licence)
.E89 plus VAT
£169 plus VAT


Circuit technology screen

## Interested in programming PIC microcontrollers? Learn with PICtutor by John Becker



The Virtual PIC


Deluxe PICtutor Hárdware

Developed from John's EPE series, this highly acclaimed CD•ROM, together with the PICiutor experimental and development board, will teach you how to use PIC microcontrollers with special emphasis on the PIC16x84 devices. The board will also act as a development test bed and programmer for future projects as your programming skills develop. This interactive presentation uses the specially developed Virtual PIC SImulator to show exactly what is happening as you run, or step through, a program. In this way the CD provides the easiest and best eyer introduction to the subject.
Nearly 40 Tutorials cover virtually every aspect of PIC programming in an easy to follow logical sequence.

## HARDWARE

Whilst the CD-ROM can be used on its own, the physical demonstration provided by the PICtutor
Development Kit, plus the ability to program and test your own PIC16x84s, really reinforces the lessons learned. The hardware will also be an invaluable development and programming tool for future work once you have mastered PIC software writing.
Two levels of PICtutor hardware are available - Standard and Deluxe. The Standard unit comes with a battery holder, a reduced number of switches and no displays. This version will allow users to complete 25 of the 39 Tutorials.
The Deluxe Development Kit is supplied with a plug-top power supply (the Export Version has a battery holder), all switches for both PIC ports plus I.c.d. and 4-digit 7-segment l.e.d. displays. It allows users to program and control all functions and both ports of the PIC and to follow the 39 Tutorials on the CD-ROM. All hardware is supplied fully built and tested and includes a PIC16F84 electrically erasable programmable microcontroller.


## MODULAR CIRCUIT DESIGN by Max Horsey and Philip Clayton

Developed from Max Horsey's Teach-in series A Guide to Modular Circuit Design (EPE Nov ' 95 to Aug "96). This highly acclaimed series presented a range of tried and tested analogue and digitel crrcuit modules, logether with the knowledge to use and interiace them. Thus allowing anyone vith a basic understanding of circult symbols to design and build their own projects.
Essential information for anyone undertaking GCSE or "A" level electronics or technology and for hobbyists who want to get to grips with project design. Over seventy difierent Input, Processor and Output modules are illustrated and fully described, together with detailed information on construction, fault findting and components, including circuit symbols, pinouts, power supplies, decōupling etc.

> Single User Version £19.95 inc. VAT

Multiple User Version £34 plus VAT
designing your circult
simioy solect your moduias from the wide choice avaiable read tect they work and join them up to mates your circuil


7 ound that 1 coind design a circult without my lastherts tein. And it workedl Everything was fo hand - which chifs io useand wrich pins Cod what.

A Web Browser is required for Modular Circuit Design - one is provided on the EPE CD. $\bar{R} O M$ Na $I$ (see below) but most modern computers are supplied with one.
Minimum system requirements for these CD-ROMs: PC with $486 / 33 \mathrm{MHz}$, VGA+256 colours, CD-ROM drive, 8 MB RAM, 8 MB hard disk space. Windows 3.1/95/98/NT, mouse, sound card (not required for PICtutor or Modular Circuit Design).


## ORDERING <br> A $4 \mathscr{C}$ PRICES INCLUDE UK POSTACE <br> Studsutisingle Usersfendard Vetion phice inctudes postage to most countries in the world Elireeldents outside the IK add sisto airmail postage per order.

OVERSEAS ORDERS: Institutional, Multiple Usir and Deluxe Versions - Ojerseas readers add $£ 5$ to the basic price of each order for aimail postage (do not add VAT unless yous live in an EU country, then add $17 \%$ \% VAT or provide your offical VAT registration number).

Send your order to:
Dlrect Book Service
33 Gravel Hill, Merley, WImborne
Dorset BH21 1RW (Mall Order Onty)
Direct Book Service Is a divislon of Wimborne Publishing Litd. To order by phone ring 01202881749 . Fax: 01202841692 We cannot reply to overseas ordors by Fax Goods are normally seni wilhin seven days

Demos (not Modular Circuit Design) available on the EPE CD-ROM No. 1 (Free with the November 98 issue) - send $£ 2$ for this CD-ROM if you require the demos. For Modular Circuit Design demo send $£ 6.95$ for cut down version ( $£ 5$ refunded if you busy full version). Minimum order for credit card payment is. $£ 5$.


# EDISON 3 REVIEW 

## ROBERT PENFOLD

## Robert puts some circuit simulation and analysis software through its paces.

EoISON 3 is a relatively new and little known program in the UK, but it is a piece of software that is likely to produce a great deal of interest amongst those who teach electronics. It is for $\mathrm{PC} \delta$ only, and requires a minimum of a 80486 CPU, 8 Mb of RAM, 10 Mb of hard disk space. VGA graphics. and Windows 95 or higher. The recommended minimum system includes a Pentium class processor, a 16-bit graphics card, and a SoundBlaster or compatible sound card.

The software is supplied on a CDR disc, and a CD-ROM drive is therefore required as well. lt is a definite plus point that Edison 3 will work quite well on older PCs, but a Pentium PC with a good graphics system is needed in order to get the most from it.
Installation is reasonably straightorward and follows along normal Windows lines. There is a separate booklet that covers installation and registration, and replaces the initial section of the main manual. The program originally used a hardware "dongle" fitted to a printer port, but this has now been abandoned in favour of a "key" number that is obtained by registering the software.
Without the "key" number the program will operate for 15 sessions, which should give sufficient time to register and obtain a
reply. This all seems like an unnecessary complication, but it is much better than dealing with troublesome "dongles".

## SPLIT PERSONALITY

So just what does Edison 3 actually do? It is a form ol circuit simulator, but one that is tailored to suit the teaching of electronics. It has obvious similarities to the popular Crocodile Clips program that was reviewed in a previous issue of EPE, and circuits can be built up and tested on what is best described as a virtual breadboard.
The virtual l.e.d.s light up and switch off in the appropriate fashion when a circuit is tested, and the virtual loudspeaker will even produce the appropriate sounds via the PCs sound system. Resistors are given the correct colour code automatically, or they can be labelled with their values if preferred. Overloaded components go up in smoke and have to be repaired.
The 3D graphics are quite good; athough I found it a bit difficult to identify some of the components when first using the system. Sound effects are available if required.
When the program is run it operates with a split screen having the vimual breadboard on the left and a schematic editor on the right (Fig.1). Botih Windows are resizable, and either can therefore fill the screenif
required Circuits are built up on the breadboard, and the comesponding circuit diagram is produced automatically in the schematic editor.
The breadboard window has two "shelves" of components in the top left hand and bottom right hand comers. and clicking the mouse on the background of cither cycles the program through a number of additional "sheives". The components are simply dragged onto the breadhoard area and then wired together with trails of virtual wire using the mouse.

It is easy to delete wires and components, and components can be dragged to new positions if desired. However, any wires attached to components are automat ically deleted if the components are movedi so it is advisable to get the components arranged neatly before adding any wiring. Iris also advisable to look at the schematic editor while placing components, to make sure that a reasonably neat layout is produced in both windows.

## COMPONENT RANGE

The range of components available is quite limited. but it uncludes all the basic components such as resistors, capaciors, and a pushbutton switch. There is a small but useful range of semiconductors available, including various types of transistor, a


Fig.1. Edison 3 operates using a split screen with the breadboard on the left and the scinematic analyser on the right. Components are dragged onto the breadboard and wired up, automatically producing the circuit diagram in the process.


Fig.2. The graphs on the virtual test instruments are quite small, but they can be shown in a resizable window. This win dow permits some basic editing of the graphs, and also pròvides printing and expor facilities.

555 timer 741 C operational amplifier, and some simple flip/flops. This section of the program is not usable as a general-purpose circuit simulator because the range of available components is too limited, but it should be possible to test a wide range of simple beginners' projects.
Some of the components provided are actually test instruments. such as power supplies, various types oí meter, a signal generator, an oscilloscope, and a signal analyser. The laner is used to produce such things as. phase and frequency response charts.

## IN CONTROL

Circuit analysis is controlled via a third window, appropriately called the Control Panel. This offers three modes which are selected via on-screen buttons. The delault mode is a.c./d.c., which works with either fixed d.c. levels or sinusoidal a.c. signals. Motors, l.e.d.s, etc. respond to the average signal voltage.

The next option is the single transient mode. Operating the start/stop button in the control panel or any switch on the breadboard triggers this mode. The simulation then starts and continues for a time set via the control panel. This time can be varied from lus to 10 s which is adequate for most purposes. but clearly prevents very brief or high frequency events from being simulated.

Integrating the virtual breadboard with a schematic editor should make it much easier for students to leam the basics of circuit diagrams.

The program has some useful exuras. such as the ability to add notes to circuits. and in some cases it can show the formulae used to produce test results. A useful range of example circuits are included with the software, and these cover topics such as Ohms law. simple filters, voltage dividers, and simple logic circuits. Some additional source material may be required, but the package includes sufficient to get you started and well under way.

## ADDED BONUS

A program such as Edison 3 provides an excellent nieans of learning about electronics, but it can only teach you the tundamentals. The relatively small number of components that are catered for and the limitations of the breadboard mean that many users will soon outgrow the system.
Edison 3 provides a solution to this problem in the form of an additional program that is a more conventional circuit simulator. This is effectively the Edison 3 Schematic Editor, bur circuils are drawn up by adding
circuit symbols directly onto the drawing area, and a much greater range of components is available. Using this program it is possible to simulate a wider range of circuits. and much more complex loses the virtual breadboard front-end and the separate control panel, but gains more conventional component toolbars. The tabs give access to ten sets of components, and these provide a much wider choice than is possible using the virtual breadboard. This screen also shows how notes can be added to circuits.
Fig. 4 (above right). Right clicking on a componient and then selecting "Properties" brings up a dialogue box (bottom right) that enables the value and characteristics of a component to be altered. The virtual test instruments, like the signal analyser shown, are available in the stand-alone schematic editor.

Fig. 5 (right). All the analysing facilities remain available in the schematic editor. These graphs show the phase and frequency responses of an ill-concelved lowpass filter. The sensible scaling makes the graphs easy to interpret.


With the aid of the test instruments it is possible to show how well (or otherwise) the test circuits perform, in addition to undertaking fault-finding checks. You can lest components, measure voltages, etc., so that the virtual fault can be traced in much the same way as when testing the real thing.
The test results produced on the screens of the signal analyser and oscilloscope are difficult to see due to their small size, especially when using a high-resolution screen. It is an easy matter to display results in a separate window though (Fig.2). and this shows them very clearly with sensible labelling. There is no unnecessary use of scientific notation or labelling at odd intervals such as every 21.35 Hz ! The charts can be printed via the system printer and they can also be expored as Windows metafiles or bitmaps.

Where appropriate, the simulations are slowed down to a rate that enables the action to be observed properly, and each run normally takes a sécond or two. This mode is useful for capturing events such as a capacitor charging via a resistor, or an oscillator starting up. The third mode is a repetitive version of the transient mode, where the program effectively re-triggers itself at the end of each run. It carries on from where it left off rather than starting each simulation "from scratch", giving a form of continuous simulation.

## QUICK AND EASY

Using Edison 3 is generally quite simiple and straightforward, which is clearly essential for a piece of software that is intended for beginners. Building and testing circuits using this software is quick and easy, and it gives newcomers a flavour of the real thing.

The schematic editor is a fairly conventional Windows style program having the usual menu bar, tool bars. scrollbars, etc. Below the main toolbar there is a selection of circuit symbols, and below this there are tabs that are used to select the required type of component (basics, gates, etc.). These replace the "shelves" of the Edison 3 program, and provide access to a wider range of components. The range is still much smaller than that available with up-market simulators, but it is sufficient to produce a huge variety of circuits.

There are 18 sample circuits available and it is worlh experimenting with these to familiarise yourself with the program (Fig.3), but it is very easy to draw up your own designs. This is just a matter of dragging components into the drawing area, positioning them, making any necessary value changes (Fig.4), and wiring them up.


Fig.6. Two traces can be included in a single graph if desired, with a different colour being used for each one. This examplé shows two output waveforms from a Colpitts oscillator. The graph editing, export, and printing facilities are the same as those of the main program.

The schematic editor has the usual editing facilities and it is not difficult to produce neat diagrams that can be printed out if required. Some schematic editors are a trifle cumbersome in use, but this one seems to be very straightforward. Circuits are restricted to a single page, but it should still be possible to handle some quite complex designs. No node limit is specified for the analyser, but on test it handled some multi-pole filters without problems.

The analyser can be controlled by way of conventional menus and dialogue boxes, or the toolbar includes an equivalent of the control panel in the main program. The schematic editor has the same test insintments as the main program, and these can be used to produce some neat graphics.

Where two traces are produced they can be shown separately (Fig.5) or logether (Fig.6). The graphics can be saved, exported, and printed out, and this is a strong aspect of both programs.

## DIGITAL MODE

There is a digital mode so that you can see the logic states change at each pin of digital devices, see the numbers produced on seven-segment displays, and this type of thing. Free-running and step-by-step modes are available. The logic levels at test points can be monitored and shown on a logic analyser style display (Fig.7).

In order to fully utilize the circüit analyser it is necessary to resort to control via the menu, but a lot of useful tests can be carried out using the more simple facilities available from the toolbar. The analyser does not rival high-end circuit analyser
programs as it only provides basic phase, frequency response, and voltage lesting. There is no distortion analysis for example. On the other hand, it does have analogue and digital circuit analysis, plus somé mixed mode capability.

The A5 size manual only has about 40 pages, but it covers the basics of using the software quite well. Even though the program has quite a wide range of facilities it is so easy to use that an outsize manual is not really necessary. Running through the example circuits following the notes in the manual should soon faniliarise new users with the program. The printed manual is backed up by the usual on-line Windows belp system.

## TEST RESULTS

Edison 3 provides a fun introduction to electronics via the breadboard fromtend, and it is about as easy to use as a program of this type could be. A wide range of circuits can be handled including simple logic types. It is capable of producing some excellent graphs, which can be printed out or exported to DTP programs, etc. if required.

Edison 3 is in direct competition with an entablished program in the form of Crocodile Clips, and it is at a somewhat higher price. This strategy would normally be doomed to failure, but Edison 3 has advantages over Crocodile Clips. Not the least of these is the ability to abandon the breadboard front-end and use the schematic editor on its own.

Using a virtual approach to oproducing circuits has obvious appeal to new users,
and can make the system much more interesting to use as well as making things easier for beginners. The drawback is that it is not practical to produce anything more than some quite simple circuits. Using the standalone version of the schematic editor removes this limitation, and should ensure that it takes much longer for users to outgrow the system.

Edison 3 is compatible with the more advanced TINA circuit analysis program. which provides an upgrade path if one should be needed. (We hope to review TINA soon-Ed.)

This program is clearly aimed at education establishments where electronics is taught, and it is just about ideal for this role. It is not particularly expensive by educational software standards, and when one considers the range of facilities it provides Edison 3 certainly represents superb value for money. It will also be of interest to home users wishing to leam the fundamentals of electronics.

## ONGOING

Having used the virtual breadboard to leam about electronics there is no need to discard the program. It can still be used as a conventional circuit simulator when designing projects or modifying existing designs. If only this type of thing had been-available when I started learning about electronics!

Edison 3 costs $£ 99.88$ including VAT and postage and is available from Quickroute Systems Lid.. Regent House. Heaton Lane, Stockport, SK4 IBS (Tel: 01614 760202, Fax: 01614760505.
E-mail: info//www-quickroute.co.uk).


Buy your magazine online. EPE, the first magazine in the world to be available to buy from the web. $\$ 3.95$ per issue, £19.95 for a year's subscription.

TAKE A LOOK,
A FREE ISSUE IS AVAILABLE

## Part 8: Exit Stage Left (randomly)



Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown

$\mathrm{G}^{\mathrm{o}}$OOD Grief! "Time flies if you're having fun," as they say, so we must have been having a ball. because here we are at the closing tutorial of the PhizzyB series. It's hard to believe that eight months have gone by since we commenced this suite of articles (Ah, we were all so much younger then!) Where did the time go?
Our own personal theory is that, by some as-yet unexplained
mechanism, everyone on the planet is presented with 24 hoursworth of "time particles" to "spend" each day, but that some callous swine is stealing at least half of ours! (This is why we are so suspicious of those individuals who seem to be able to make the time to get everything done ... coincidence? ... we think not!)
But, back to the job in hand. ...

THERE is a saying that exhorts us all to "Perform random acts of kindness and senseless acts of beauty". Sad to relate, this has little to do with what were poised to talk about here (but it's certainly a nice thought, so that's alright). Actually, there is a connection between this saying and our PhizzyBot (but it's somewhat tenuous, so you'll have to pay close attention). In reality. the world would be a very boring place if everything were totally predictable - it's the unexpected that gives life its zest and flavour.

## RANDOMLY PREDICTABLE

Unfortunately, the existing incamation of our PhizzyBot falls into the highly predictable category. This is because the control programs we've described thus far are restricted by their very nature. For example. consider the collision detection routines from Part 6. The way in which these routines were writen means that when the PhizzyBot bumps into something, thereby triggering one of its microswitches, it will always perform the same predetermined series of actions that we associated with that switch.
Much the same is true for the control routines we designed for the optical sensors in Part 7. In this case, shining a light on the PhizzyBot will simply cause it to approach or retreat (depending on whetler you opted for a "MothBot" or "RoachBot" software implementation).
Ulimately. it would be more interesting if the PhizzyBot's control routines conlained some element of randomness, such that you were never quite sure what it was going to do next. "But how can we implement this?", you cry. Well. if you'll just sit down and stop interrupting with all of these questions, we'll tell you.

## STANDARD SHIFT <br> REGISTERS

Before we leap into the fray, it will be advantageous to remind ourselves as to what a standard shift register is and what it does. Consider a standard 8-bit shift register of the serial-in serial-out (SISO) persuasion, which is formed by creating a "chain" of register elements (say D-type flip-flops) - see Fig.I.

Note that the usual convention in
schematics is for signals to "flow" from left to right. However, we've illustrated the eximple in Fig. 1 with the signals flowing from right to left, because this will make our subsequent discussions much easier (trust us . . .!)

Each of the register elements is driven by a common clock. Thus, when an active clock edge occurs, the contents of the datain input will be loaded into register bit 0 . At the same time, the original contents of register bit 0 will be loaded into bit 1, the original contents of bit 1 will be loaded into bit 2 , and so forth down the register chain.

The reason this works is due to the internal delays of the register elements. That is, when a register starts to load its new contents, its original contents remain on the output for a short time while the new conitents wend their way through the gates forming the register. The clever bit is that the original contents of each register persist long enough to be loaded into the next stage before they are overwritten by the new contents.

For example, let's assume that all of the register bits initially contain os, except for
bit 0 which contains a 1. Further assume that the data-in input is presented with a 0 value. Keeping these assumptions in mind. applying a series of clock pulses to the shift would result in thẹ following sequence:

|  | Bit7 |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $t$ |
| Init | 00000001 |
| Clk 1 | 00000010 |
| Clk 2 | 00000100 |
| Clk 3 | 00001000 |
| Clk 4 | 00010000 |
| elc | etc |

## PSEUDO-RANDOM

Many computer applications rely on some clement of randomness. These applications include games, graphics programs, and reat-world simulations. Although it's possible to create generators that output truly random numbers, it is often beneficial to have the ability to repeat a sequence. Thus, we very often make use of number generators that are not truly random. but instead give the appearance of being random. and which are therefore called


Fig.1. A standard 8-bit SISO shift register.


Fig.2. Two implementations of an 9-bit LFSR.

"pseudo-random number generators". One such generator is the linear feedback shift register.

## LINEAR FEEDBACK SHIFT REGISTERS

The Ouroboros is an ancient symbol of a serpent or dragon devouring its own tail and thereby forming a circle. This symbol has been employed by a varicty of cultures to depict etemity, or renewal. The equivalent in the world of the digital designer is the linear feedback shift register (LFSR). in which a number of outputs (called "taps") from a standard shift register are manipulated and fed back to form the input. For the purposes of these discussions we'll consider an 8 -bit LFSR. Two altemative ways of constructing such a beast are shown in Fig. 2.
The point about XOR-based LFSRs (XNOR flavours are also possible) is that, so long did we select the correct tap points, they will pseudo-randomly cycle through every possible combination (except all the bits being zero) before returning to the starting point. That is, an $n$-bit LFSR will cycle through ( $2 n-1$ ) patterns. Thus, the 8 bii LFSRs shown in Fig. 2 will each cycle through $\left(2^{8}-1\right)=(256-1)=255$ different pattems.

Both the "many-to-one" and "one-tomany" styles can be implemented in hardware or software. Each style has its advantages and disadvantages (and each will follow a different sequence). For our purposes, we will concentrate on the one-to-many version shown in Fig.2b, because this style is easier to implement in software.

So how random is our LFSR? Well, just for the sake of discussion, let's assume that our register contains an initial (seed) value of 10000000 (that is, only bit 7 contains a 1). In this case, applying a series of clocks to the register will cause the following sequence (the values shown in parenthesis are the decimal equivalents):

|  | Bit $\bar{\prime}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Bit0 |  |
| Init | 10000000 | $(128)$ |
| Clk 1 | 00011101 | $(29)$ |
| Ck 2 | 0011010 | $(58)$ |
| Clk 3 | 01110100 | $(116)$ |
| Clk 4 | 11101000 | $(232)$ |
| Clk 5 | 11001101 | $(205)$ |
| Clk 6 | 1000111 | $(135)$ |
| Ck 7 | 00010011 | $(19)$ |
| etc | etc |  |

## SHIFT AND KOR

Let's assume that we are using the Phizzyl's accumulator to represent our LFSR, in which case there are two main techniques we can use to implement the algorithm from Fig. 2 b . The first approach would be to use an "XOR and shif" algorithm, in which we loop around performing an XOR followed by shift. However, this technique uses more instuctions than we really like and ends up being aesthetically unpleasing.

An alternative approsch is to form a loop that first performs the shift, and then performs the XOR. To illustrate this. consider the program in Listing 1.

Note that we're using two output ports. The label OUTA is assigned to the 8 -bit l.e.d. bargraph display at address $\$ F 030$. while OUTB is assigned to the external output port at address \$F031.

We commence the program by loading the accumulator with a seed valuc of $\$ 80$ (binary 10000000 ). In fact any seed value would be acceptable (other than all zeros). The only reason we chose this value was to match our previous "paper exercise".

Next we enter the main loop, which we commence by writing the current value in the accumulator to our two ouput ports. This has nothing whatsoever to do with implementing the LFSR algorithm, but serves only to let us see what's happening.

The real algorithm begins with the SHL (shift left) instruction. This shifts the contents of the accumulator one bit to the left and also shifts a 0 into the LS bit of the accumulator. Meanwhile, the original value from the MS bit of the accumulator "falls off the end" into the carry flag.

We next use a JNC (jump if net canty) instruction to check the state of the carry nag. If this bit is a zero, all we have to do is to jump back to the beginning of the loop to start the next cycle. Alternatively, if the carry flag contains a 1, we XOR the accumulator with a "mask" value of SID (binafy 00011101 ).

This mask value may appear a litue confusing at first, but the way we derived it is really quite simple. Remember that we started this loop by shifting the contents of the accumulator one bit to the left. Thus, the group of three is in the middle of the nask correspond to our tap points at bits 1,2 , and 3 (binary 00001110 ) shifted left by one bit.

Listing 2


Meanwhile, the 1 in the LS bit of the mask is used to force the LS bit of the accumulator (our LFSR) to a 1.
Let's see how this works in practice. Start your PhizzyB Simulator, invoke the assembler, enter the program from Listing 1, save the file as ggexpl.asm and assemble it to generate the corresponding ggexpl.ram file.

Click the "Power" bution to power-up the simulator, then use the Memnry $\rightarrow$ Load RAM command to load your ggexpl.ram machine code file into the simulator's memory. Now start clicking the Step buton to step through your program and note that the values on the l.e.d. bargraph display and the output port device at address \$F031 follow the same sequence we described carlier.

You can also download this program to your real PhizzyB (if you have one) and run it in the real world. In this case you should connect the simple 8 -bit l.e.d. output device from Part $\boldsymbol{2}$ to the output port at address SF031.

When you've finished experimenting. reset the simulator (and the real PhizzyB) and proceed to the next section.

## RANDOM NUUMBER GENERATOR

Let's extend our previous program to make it just a tad more interesting. Consid er the new version shown in Listing 2. These modifications aren't anything that we haven't seen before. We commence the program with a BLDSP (big load stack pointer) instruction, which initializes the stack pointer with a value of S4FFF.

Next we use a BLDIV (big load intemupt vector) instruction to load the interrupt vector with the start address of the interrupt service routine called SHOW. We follow this with a SETIM (set interrupt mask) instruction, which tells the PhizzyB to respond to an interrupt request when one occurs.
The main loop is identical to our previous program (except that we've removed the statements that stored the value in the accumulator to the output ports). Thus, when we run this program, it's going to start endlessly looping around generating the LFSR sequence.

When we cause an interrupt to occur however, the program will jump to the SHOW internupt service routine and display the current LSFR value by writing it to the two output ports. The program will then retum to the main loop and start looping through the LFSR sequence again.

Let's see this in action. Use the assembler's File $\rightarrow$ New command to create a new file called ggexp2.asm. Enter the program shown in Listing 2 and assemble it to generate the corresponding ggexp2.ram file.

Use the Display $\rightarrow$ CPU registers coml mand to activate the simulator's CPU register display and drag it to the right-hand side of the main interface. Now load the ggexp2.ram file into the simularor's menory and set this program running.

Initially nothing happens at the simulator's output ports, but from the CPU register display we can see that the program is happily cycling through the LFSR sequence.

Click the simulator's IRQ (interrupt request) button to see a random number appear on the displays. As soon as the program has displayed this value, it retums to the main loop and continues on its quest. Every time you click the 1 RQ button you will be presented with a new random number. Pretty cool, eh?

## RANIDOMISING PhizzyBOT

The next step would be to integrate our new-found pseudo-random number capability into our carlier PhizzyBot control roulines. One way to do this would be to "tweak" our original timer routines. such that every $1 / 10$ of a second we generated the next value in the LFSR sequence.

Then, whenever we wanted the PhizzyBôt to make a decision like "should I tum left or right", we could cause our program to look at the LS bit of the LFSR value. This would be just like flipping a coin $0=$ heads, $1=$ tails). Altematively we might decide to use the entire 8-bit LFSR as a count value, along the lines of "let's go forward for whatever delay is currently in the LFSR register".

Sad to relate we don't have the space to investigate this any funther here, so we'll leave any randomizing of the PinizyyBot for you to experiment with.

## WE LOVE IT WHHEN

The program exaniples above were based on generating the next LFSR value algorithmically, but another approach would be to use a lookup table. What's a lookup table? Well, by some strange quirk of fate, this jusi happens to be the focus of the solution to the PhizzyB programming competition Number 2, which is presented at the end of this anicle (we just love it when a plan comes logether!).

We should also note that weve really only scratched the surtace of LFSRs and their applications here. If you're interested, you'll find that these little rapscallions are introduced in far greater detail in our books Bebop to the Boolean Boogie (An Uncom ventionol Guide so Electronics) and Designus Maximus Unleashed (Banned in Alabama). Bebap is available from the EPE Dircet Book Service, and both books are available from the EPE Online Srore at www.epentag.com.


## YET MORE PROJECTS!

Just because this is the final part of the PhizzyB series doesn't mean that you can sit back on your laurels and relax. because there is an unlimited number of additional experiments you can perform on your own

As an example, you could redesign the control routine from Part 7 such that the PhizzyBot didn't just execute a "knee-jerk" response when presented with a beam from a torch (flashlight in America). That is, as opposed to making the PhizzyBot race towards the light. you could modify the program to count the number and duration of any nashes and then respond appropriately.

For example, one short flash could mean "go forward", two short flashes could direct the Bot to "reverse", a short-long-short thash sequence could represent "turn right", and so forth.

Alternatively, you could mount new optical sensors underneath the PhizzyBot and create a "white-line following" control routine. (If your mother or "significant other" rebels against your painting white lines on the living-room floor, you can always create the lines using masking tape. In addition to being easily removed, this has the added advantage that it picks dust up oft the floor, so you can try to present this as your share of the housework.)

## MAGNETIC SENSING

As a somewhat related project, you could mount Hall-effect (magnetic) sensors under the PhizzyBot and write a control routine to follow wires laid under the carpet. (Once again, you may expect some opposition to pulling up the living-room carpet, but we never said that an inventor's lor was going to be an easy one.)

In fact, a quick perusal of other constructional projects that have appeared in recent issues of $E P E$ and $E P E$ Online reveals that almost every issue contains something that could be modified to have a PhizzyB appli cation. For example, consider the $15-4 a y$ Infrared Remote Controller project from the Oct/Nov '98 issues of EPE. (This article appeared in the Nov/Dec '98 issues of EPE Online, Ed.) The recciver portion of this project could be modified to drive one of the PhizzyB's input ports, thereby allowing you to control the PhizzyBor from afar.

Similarly, the Ulirasonic Tape Measure project from the Nov ' 98 issue could be modified to drive one of the PhizzyB's input ports. This would then allow you to program the PhizzyBot to detect obstacles and take appropriate action before it bumped into them!

## RADIO CONTROL

Another potential project we personally find very exciting is based on the low-cost short-range Wireless Monitoring data logging project from the Feb/Mar '99 issues. By equipping the PhizzyBot with these radiolinked sensors, it could roam around the room transmitting a host of interesting data back to your PC.

What would be really fun would be to start mixing and merging the above projects. Fo example. you could get the PhizzyBot to foll low a white line and use a modified version of the wireless data-logging project to keen your PC informed as to what the Bot was discovering. As part of this project you could also create a program on your PC to display the PhizzyBot's path on the screen. Furthermore, you could extend the wireless project to be bi-directional. such that a program running on the PC could transmit new instructions to the PhizzyBot.

On a similar basis, you could combine the PhizzyBot version of the Tape Measure with the Wireless data-logger. Then you could instruct the PhizzyBot to roam around the room transmitting any information on detected objects back to the PC, which could use this data to construct a model of the nom!

## EVER ONWARDS

And the list goes on, and on, and ... So now the ball is in your courr. We very much hope that you've enjoyed this series, and we look forward to hearing from you as to any projects you undertake using your PhizzyB. Also, we are hoping to see some PhizzyBrelated Ingenuity Unlimited circuits appearing in future issues - perhaps one of them will be yours?

But for now we must away, because we have a number of other cool projects "on the stove". So until we meet again, it's "Goodbye from me, and goodbye from Him"'. All the best from Max and Alvin - visit us at www.epemag.com and E-mail us at info@epemag.com

# PhizzyB AND RELATIVES 

0NE question we have been asked by several readers is to comment on the relevance of the PhizzyB to other micropröcessors.

In fact, the PhizzyB is extremely relevant. All that any digital computer can do is to perform very simple operations, like performing a logical operation on two values, adding two numbers together, or comparing two numbers to see which one is the larger. The only reason today's computers appear to be so powerful is that they can perform hundreds of millions of these operations every second.

The PhizzyB was designed to have a simple and understandable instruction set. Real microprocessors typically have more instructions, but the underlying principles are exactly the same.
Similarly, these days most people create programs using medium and high-level
programming languages, like BASIC FORTH, C, LISP, and . . . the list goes on. However, even today, there are certain tasks which are best implemented by programming at the assembly level. there are assemblers for almost every computer, and good assembly level programmers can command very respectable salaries.

## WHEN YOU'VE LEARNT ONE . . .

The advantage of programming in assembly language is that you gain a very good understanding as to how the CPU is performing its cunning machinations. Once again, the PhizzyB's assembly language was designed to be simple and understandable, but also representative of its commercial equivalents. Every assembly language is different, but once you've leamt one it's a lot easier to leam another.

As an example of this, the winner of the second PhizzyB programming competition didn't actually have a PhizzyB Sinulator or any documentation on the PhizzyB instruction set.

All Edwin (for that is his name) had to guide him were the program examples in one issue of EPE. However, Edwin was familiar with other assembly languages. and the PhizzyB's language was conventional enough that he wrote his winning solution as a paper exercise!

## WORLD SERIES

The "bottom line" is that all of the experiments weve. described for the PhizzyB could be easily mapped onto any commercial microprocessor, and that everything described in this series is highly applicable to the real world.

# PhizzyB COMPETITION 2 - The Results 

As you will recall, we posed our second PhizzyB programming competition in the March ' 99 issue of EPE and EPE Online. This competition was based on the generation of an odd parity bit:

When one conveys digital data from one portion of an electronic system to another, noise or other "glitches" may occasionally flip a bit from a 0 to a 1 or vice versa. For example, suppose that we were to transmit a byte of information containing the value 00110111 from one computer to another, but that something occurred to flip the least-significant (LS) bit froma 1 to a 0 , such that the receiving computer was presented with the value 00110110.

This could obviously cause problems. so we need some way to detect (and ideally correct) errors in our data. One of the simplest forms of error detecting codes is that of parity, in which an extra bit called a "parity bit" is appended to each transmitted byte of data.
The idea is that the transmitter counts all of the 1 s in the original 8 -bit byte, and uses this number to determine the value of the 9th (parity) bit. In the case of an "Even Parity" scheme, the parity bit would be set so as to maintain an even number of 1 s . Alternatively, when using an "Odd Parity" approach, the parity bit would be set so as to maintain an odd number of is.
For example, consider the following data bytes and their resulting parity bits;

| Data bytes | Even parity Odd parity |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 00000000 | 0 | 1 |
| 00000001 | 1 | 0 |
| 00110011 | 0 | 1 |
| 00110111 | 1 | 0 |
| 11111110 | 1 | 0 |
| 1111111 | 0 | 1 |

The transmitting unit transmits each byte along with its associated parity bit. The receiving unit generates its own parity bit for each byte and compares this to the transmitted parity bit. If the two parity bits differ, the receiver knows that an error has occurred and can respond appropriately: for example, it could request that this byte be re-transmitted. (Note that there are more sophisticated codes that enable us to both detect and correct errors, but codes of this ilk are outside the scope of these discussions.)

## AND THE QUESTION IHAS . . .

The second PiizzyB programming competition was to write a program that loops around reading a value from the 8 -bit switch device (connected to the input port at address $\$ \mathrm{FO}(0)$, generating the odd-parity bit associated with this value, and displaying this parity bit using the LS bit of the 8 -bit l.e.d. display (connected to the oulput por at address $\$ \mathrm{~F} 030$ ).
In our first competition, we tried to create a program using as few bytes as possible. By comparison, the judgement criteria for this competition were that the
program should read the value from the switches and write the resulting parity bit to the l.e.d. display "using the least number of PhizzyB clock cycles" (note that a table of PhizzyB instructions versus clock cycles is provided in the EPE Online Library at www.epemag.com).

## AND THE WINNER IS ..

The winning solution was presented by Edwin P. Berlin, Jr., who hails from Oakland, California (your year's subscription to the printed version or $E P E$ is on the way Edwin).
Actually, we were a bit miffed by this, because no one prior to Edwin had spotted the right way to solve this problem. Thus. we were expecting to reveal the correct solution and look like heroes. but Edwin beat us to the punch.
Even worse, Edwin's solution raced its way through the E-mail to us just as we were poised to close the doors, and it literally squirmed its way in at the last moment. However, all is forgiven, because Edwin's answer to the problem is so elegant as to make us all proud!

## LOOK-UP TABLE

But enough of all of this waffle, what about the solution? Well the key point here is that we are not concerned with the size of the program (which can be as big as we want it to be). but only with the speed with which the program executes. Thus, Edwin started by creating the lookup table shown in Listing A.

Where did this table come from and what does it represent? Well, remember that an 8 bit byte can represent $2^{8}=256$ different pattems of 05 and 1 s , and that each of these patterns is going to have a parity bit associated with it. In the case of an odd parity scheme, the parity bits associated with the first sixteen patterns will be as follows:

| Data bytes | Odd parity |
| :--- | :--- |
| 000000000 | 1 |
| 00000001 | 0 |
| 00000010 | 0 |
| 000000011 | 1 |
| 00000100 | 0 |
| 000000101 | 1 |
| 000000110 | 1 |
| 00000111 | 0 |
| 000001000 | 0 |
| 00001001 | 1 |
| 00001010 | 1 |
| 00001011 | 0 |
| 00001100 | 1 |
| 00601101 | 0 |
| 00001110 | 0 |
| 00001111 | 1 |

Note the symmetry of the parity bits: 1001011001101001 , and also note that we use these 0 and 1 values as assignments to the first line of our table in Listing $A$. Now consider what will happen with the next sixteen patterns of $0 s$ and Is, which wilf be similar to the first set, except that the digit in the bit 4 column will now be a 1 (remember that we star counting from 0 , so the right-most column is the bit 0 column):

| Data byles | Odd parity |
| :--- | :--- |
| 000100000 | 0 |
| 00010001 | 1 |
| 00010010 | 1 |
| 0001001.1 | 0 |
| etc |  |

Compare these four patiens'with the first four patiems of the previbus sequence. The fact that the digit in the bit 4 column is a 1 means that our carlier parity bit is effectively inverted. In fact, if you look at the second line of the table in Listing $A$, you'll see that it's the inverse of the first line (that is all of the 0 s are now Is, and vice versa).
Furthermore, if you look at the first digif following each of the .BYTE statements (that is, the column of digits running down the left hand side of the table), you'll see that they follow the same 100101100110 1001 sequence we saw running across the lirst row of the table.
Not that any of this is particularly relevant you understand, except that a little thought reveals how easy it is to define the contents of this table without having to bang our heads against the wall.

Anyway, the end result of Listing $A$ is a lookup table that will occupy 256 bytes of the PhizzyB's memory. But again, this competition is not concerned with the size of our final program, but only with the speed with which it executes.
Save the prograns shown in Listing $A$ as lookup.asm and assemble it to generate the corresponding lookup.ram file.

## MAIN PROGRAM

But wait, there's more, because the lookup table is only half of the solution. Now let's consider the other portion of the program as shown in Listing B (and while

## Listing A

LOOKUP:
. ORG $\$ 4100$ \# Align table on 256 byte boundary
1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1 . BYTE $0,1,1,0,1,0,0,1,1,0,0,1,0,1,1,0$ . BYTE $0,1,1,0,1,0,0,1,1,0,0,1,0,1,1,0$ . BYTE $1,0,0,1,0,1,1,0,0,1,1,0,1,0,0,1$ , BYTE $0,1,1,0,1,0,0,1,1,0,0,1 ; 0,1,1,0$ © BYTE $1,0,0,1,0,1,1,0,0,1,1,0,1,0,0,1$ . BYTE $1,0,0,1,0,1,1,0,0,1,1,0,1,0,0,1$ . BYTE 0, 1, $1,0,1,0,0,1,1,0,0,1,0,1,1,0$ - BYTE $0,1,1,0,1,0,0,1,1,0,0,1,0,1,1,0$ . BYTE $1,0,0,1,0,1,1,0,0,1,1,0,1,0,0,1$ . BYTE $1,0,0,1,0,1,1,0,0,1,1,0,1,0,0,1$

- BYTE $0,1,1,0,1,0,0,1,1,0,0,1,0,1,1,0$
. BYTE 1, $0,0,1,0,1,1,0,0,1,1,0,1,0,0,1$
. BYTE 0, 1, $1,0,1,0,0,1,1,0,0,1,0,1,1,0$ . BYTE $0,1,1,0,1,0,0,1,1,0,0,1,0,1,1,0$
. BYTE 1, $0,0,1,0,1,1,0,0,1,1,0,1,0,0,1$
we're considering it. feel free to use the assembler's File $\rightarrow$ New command to create a new file and enter this program into it).

In fact Edwin's program uses the same type of self-modifying code that we saw in the solution for our first competition. Let's stroll through this program and discover bow it works.

We commence with three constant declarations. The first declares a label SWITCH and assigns it the address of the input port connected to the PhizzyB's 8 -bit switch device. Similarly. the second declares a label LEDS, which is assigned the address of the output port driving the 8 -bit l.e.d. bargraph display on the PhizzyB.

The last constant declaration called LOOKUP is perhaps the most interesting, because we're assigning it the address of the first location in our lookup table, which we created in our earlier program segment.

Now lets jump down the program a little to the label FETCH. Note especially the LDA [LOOKLP] statement associated with this label. When the assembler is run, it witl automatically substitute the label LOOKLP for the value $\$ 4100$, which we assigned to it earlier. Thus, the PhizzyB's memory will end up containing the following:

| Address | Data |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\vdots$ | $\vdots$ |
| FETCH | $\$ 91$ |
| FETCH +1 | $\$ 41$ |
| FETCH +2 | $\mathbf{\$ 0 0}$ |

Note that \$91 is the LDA opcode, while $\$ 41$ and $\$ 00$ are the most-significant and least-significant bytes of the target address, respectively. Of course the addresses, we ve shown as FETCH, FETCH +1 , and FETCH +2 will actually be substituted for real addresses by the assembler ( $\$ 4006$, $\$ 4007$, and $\$ 4008$ in the case of this particular program).

Why is this of interest? Well, this is where the self-modifying code comes in. Let's return to the beginning of the main body of the program, which commences at the label LOOP. First we use the LDA [SWITCH] statement to load the accumulator with the current value on the switches. (Purely for the sake of an example. let's assume that the value we read from the switches is \$39.)

The next-line is the clever bit. where we use the STA [FETCH+2] to save this value into the location at address FETCH+2, which means that we've just overwritten the least-significant byte of the target address associated with our second LDA instruction. That is, the contents of the memory will now be as follows:

| Address | Data |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\vdots$ |  |
| FETCH | $\$ 91$ |
| FETCH +1 | $\$ \mathbf{\$ 1}$ |
| FETCH +2 | $\$ 39$ |

This means that when we execute the LDA instruction associated with the FETCH label, we won't actually read from address $\$ 4100$, which was the original target address associated with this instruction, and which is the address of the first location in our lookup table. Instead, we'll read the value from the lookup table at address $\$ 4139$ (that is, from row 3 column 9 in the lookup table). (Don't forget that we start counting the rows and columns from row 0 and column 0 , respectively.)

What this all means is that we read a value from the switches and use that value as an index into our lookup table. The value that we read back from the lookup table contains the odd parity oit associated with this particular pattern of $0 s$ and Is (it has to be, because that's what we loaded into the lookup table in the first place), so all we have to do is to save this value to the 8 -bit l.e.d. display, then jump back to the beginning of the loop and do it all again.

Using the cycles versus instruction chart (as presented in the EPE Online Library at www.epemag.com). we can see that this program uses only 45 PhizzyB clock cycles each time it goes around the main loop (these cycles are shown in Lisling B).

Note that the above explains why we had to store the lookup table in its own program file. This was because we had to ensure that the table commenced on a 256 -byte boundary (that is, that $\$ 00$ was the value assigned to the least significant byte of the address of the first location in the table).

This then allowed us to easily use the value on the switclies as an index into the table. Many assembly languages allow the use of multiple .ORG statements, which

| SWITCH: |  |  | Listing 8 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | . EQU | \$F010 | \# Switch port address | $=0$ cycles |
| LEDS: | . EQU | \$5030 | \# LED o/p port address | = ocycles |
| LCOKUP: | . EQU | \$4100 | \# Start of lookup table | $=0$ cycles |
|  | . ORG | \$4000 | \# Program starts here | $\equiv 0$ cycles |
| L00p: | LDA | [SWITCH] | \# Load ACC w switches | $=9$ cycles |
|  | STA | [ $\mathrm{EETCH}+2$ ] | \# Store ACC (see notes) | $=10$ cycles |
| FETCH: | LDA | [LOOKUP.] | \# Load ACC from lookup | $=9$ cycles |
|  | STA | [LEDS] | \# Store parity to Leds | $=10$ cycles |
|  | JMP | [LOOP] | \# Jump back to start | $=7$ cycles |
|  | - END |  | \# End program Total | $=45$ cycles |

would have made this a whole lot easier. There's no particular reason why the PhizzyB's assembler shouldn't support multiple. ORG statements, except that we didn't think about this when we created the assembler!

## SUCK IT AND SEE

Save this file as comp2asm and assemble it to generate the corresponding comp2.ram file. Now power up your PhizzyB Simulator and activate the Memory $\rightarrow$ Load RAM command. In the past we've only ever been interested in loading one program module at a time; but this time we wish to load two modules. Double-click on the lookup.ram file in the left-hand scrolling list, then double-click on the comp2.ram file. Once both of these files have appeared in the right-hand list, click the "Load" but-
ton to load them both into the simulatoris memory.

Now set the simulator ruming, set a pattem on the 8 -bit switches at address \$F010 and watch the odd parity bit associated with this pattern appear on the 8 -bit l.e.d. device at address $\$$ F030. Experiment with different patterns on the switches to ensure that everything is working as you expect. Of course, you can also download both program modules to your real PhizzyB and test this in the real world if you wish.

## 38.x CYCLES?

Just to give you something to be pondering, Edwin also presented a modification to his program that allowed him to reduce the average number of cycles for each "read the swich and display the parity" operation to only 39 cycles. Furthermore, Edwin noted how this approach could be extended to
reduce this average number to just a tad over 38 cycles!

Sadly, we don't have the time (or energy) to explain this any further here. But if you think that you've spotted how this might be achieved, E-mail us at, info@epemag.com.

## OTHER APPLIGATIONS

Lookup tables are very iniponant tools, which can be used for all sorts of applications. Once you've wrapped your brain around the concept, you'll start to spot all sorts of cases where a lookup table could be of use.

For example, consider the LFSR we discussed earlier in our tutorial article. As opposed to generating the next LFSR value algorithmically, we could use a lookup table approach if we wished

## YOU WANT MORE?

If you're desperate for something to do. one thing that springs to mind is creating a program that can generate the contents of a lookup table. (This isn't a competition you understand, just a litte something to keep you occupied.)

You could stan with a program to.generale the contents of the odd parity table. Later (if youre feeling frisky), you could consider a program to generate the contents of the LFSR table. Note that this second program is a little trickier, in that the contents of each table entry form the index for the next value in the LFSR sequence.
So, once more, bye for now!


## Bell Coliege of Technology

Almada Street
Hamilton ML3 a/B
Tel: 01698283100
Fax. 01698459790

## Make your

 expertise pay!In today's world you need qualifications to obtain and keep employment. Our open learning courses màke obtaining those qualifications as convenient as possible.

Choose from our dozens of SQA accredited units, either singly to update your skills or as a group to obtain a Higher National Certificate.

- Learn at your own pace in your own home
- Support from professional engineers via phone,


## FAX and the intemet

- Courses from introductory Bridging Modules to HINC Electronics
- Units from Programmable Logic Coñtrölleŕs to Engineering Computing
DON'T DELAY - we are waiting to hear from you.
Contact: Laura Murdoch, Open Leaming Co-ordinator Tel: 01698283100 Extension 214.
E•mail: I.murdochebell.ac.uk
Web: http://floti.bell.ac.uk/openlearning
Member of the British Assoclation for Open Learning
Preview Centre for Financial Times Management


bin umine trat



## EUERYDAY

We can supply back issues of EPE and EI/ (see panel) by post, most EPE issues from the past five years are available. An EPE index for the last five years is also available - see order form. Alternatively, indexes are published in the December issue for that year. Where we are unable to provide a back issue a photostat of any one article (or one part of a series) can be purchased for the same price.

## DID

JANE98 Thotostats onr
PROJECTS - Disco Lights Flasher - Simple M.W. Radio o EPE Virtual Scope- - Surface Thermometer.
FEATURES - TEACH-IN '98 - An Introduction to Digital Electronics-3 - Circuit Surgeny Ingenuity Unlimited - Alternative and Future Technologies-2 o Net Work - The Internet Free-Giant PIC Data Chart.

## HES ' 98

PROJECTS o Water Wizard - Kissometer o WadWaa Eifects Pedal - ÉPE Virtual Scope 2.

FEATURES - TEACH-IN '98-4 • Ingenuity Un limited o Techniques-Actually Doing it o Cir cuit Surgery - Net Work - The Internet - Chip Special - HT7630 PIR Controller.


## MAR 98 Phatostats OnIV

PROJECTS - Lighting.Up Reminder - The Handy Thing• Switch-Activated Eurglar Alarm - Audio System Remote Controller.

FEATURES - TEACH-IN ' $98-5$ - ingenuity Unlimited - Interface a Stripboard Magic Review - Circun Surgery o Net Work - EPE PIC Tutorial Supplement 1

## APRIL '98 Photostats Only

PROJECTS o Simple Metal Detector - Single or Dual Tracking Power Supply - Experimental Piezo-Cable Projects - Distributed Microphone - Vibration Alarm o RC-Meter.

FEATURES - Ingenuity Unlimited - Patent Your Invention O TEACH-IN '98-6 - Circuil Surgery o Net Work - Techniques - Actually Doing It EPE PIC Tutorial Supplement 2

## MAY 98 Photostats Only

PROJECTS © Dice Lott o Security Auto-Light - Stereo Tone Control plus 20W Stereo Amplifier - Improved Infra-Red Remote Repeater.
FEATURES - TEACH•N'98-7• NetiWork EPE PIC Tutorial Supplement 3

## IUNE 98

PROJECTS - EPE Mood Changer - Simple SW Receiver - Atmel AT89C2051/1051 Programmer o Reaction Timer.
FEATURES - 8051-based EEPROM Microcontrollers - TEACH-IN "98-An Introduction to Digiral Electronics -8 - Circuit Surgery - Techniques - Actually Doing It • Ingenuity Unlimited

## JULY '98

PROJECTS - PIC $16 \times 84$ Toolkit o Noise Cancelling Unit - Low Battery Indicator o Greenhouse Computer - 1.
FEATURES - Using the L200CV Vohage Regulator - TEACH-IN '98-9• Ingenuity Unilimited - Circuit Surgery * Net Work.

## YOU MISS THESE?

AUC 'gi
PROJECTS - Lightbulb Saver - Float Charger - PC Transistor Tester - Greenhouse Com-puter-20 Time Machine Update.
FEATURES - TEACH-N $98-10$ - Circuit Surgery - Techniques - Actually Doing it Ingenuity Unlimited.
SEPT 'g8
PROJECTS - Mains Socket Tester o Peersonal Stereo Amplifier - Greenhouse Radio Link PIC Altimeter.
FEATURES • TEACH-IN '98-11• Ingenuity. Unlimited - Circuit Surgery - Interface - Net Work - Crocodile Clips Review.

## OHET 98

PROJECTS - Voice Processor - Digiserv R/C Channel Expander - Reliable Infra-Red Remote Control - PC Capacitance Meter
FEATURES - Easy PCB Making - Using LM335 and LM35 Temperature Sensors - Circuit Surgery •Ingenuity Unlimited - Net Work.
NOV 98
PROJECTS - PIC Tape Measure - T-Stat Electronic Thermostat-1- PhizzyB Computers 1- 15-way Infra-Red Remote Control.
FEATURES - Circuit Surgery - Ingenuity Unlimited - New Technology Update - Net Work - The Internet - Easy PC for Windows 95 Review e FREE EPE CD.ROM No. 1.
DEC "98 Phoiostrits Oni
PAOJECTS o EPE Mind PICKler-1 - Fadiñg Christmas Lights - Handheld Function Generator - Damp Stat Electronic Thermostat PhizzyB Computers-2.
FEATURES - PhizzyB Computers-2 Understanding Computers o Circuit Surgery - Ingenuity Unlimited © Index - FREE 48-page Understanding Passive Components booklet.


PROJECTS - Alternative Courtesy Light Con froller - Twinkle Twinkle Reaction Game o Volume Compressor - Phizzy日 Computers-30 EPE Mind PICkler-2.
FEATURES • New Technology Updāte - From Russia With Love - Circuit Surgery - Phizzy Computers-3 - Ne: Work.


도볍 99
PROJECTS - PIC MIDI Sustain Pedal - Light Alarm - Wireless Monitoring System-1 Phizzy 8 Computers-4.
FEATURES • Ingenuity Unlimited - Scolar Project - Phizzy 8 Compuiers-4.

## MAR 99

PROJECTS - Smoke Absorber o Auto Cupboard Light - Pinizy ${ }^{\text {B }}$ Computers-5 o Time and Date Generator - Wireless Monitoring System-2
FEATURES - Ingenuity Unlimited - UITSEC Show Report - PhizzyB Computers-5 - Practically Sp=aking - Circuit Surgery • Net Work. Aith '99
PROJECTS - Mechanical Radio - Voice Record/ Playback Module - Versatile Event Counter Phizzy日 Computers-6 - Ironing Beard Saver. FEATURES - ingenuity Unlimited - PIC16F87x Microcontrollers - Phizzy Computers-6 MAX761 D.C. to D.C. Converter e Interface Circuit Surgery • Net Work o FREE 48-page Gasjo Soldering Guide booklet.

## May 'g9

PROJECTS • MDI Handbells • A.M./FM. Radió Remote Control - PhizzyB Computers-7- PIC Toolkit Mk2.
FEATURES - PC Engines $=$ Fromi 4004 to Pentium Ill o Ingenuity Unlimiled o Practically Speaking - Fhizzy Computers-7 - Circuit Surgery - New Technology Update - Net Work - FREE pull-out 7400 series Pinout Data Chart.

## BACK ISSUES ONLY £2.75 each inc. UK p\&p.

Overseas prices $£ 3.35$ each surface mail, $£ 4.35$ each airmail
 Aug, Nocki, 1997.
We can also supply back issuez of ETl (prior to the merger of the iwo magazines) for 1958/9-Vol. 27 Nos 1 to 13 and Vol 28 No . 1. We are not able to supply any material from $E 7$ prior to 1698 . Piesse put $E \Pi$ clearly on your order form it you require ETV issues.
Where we do nat hawe an ixsie a photostat of any one article or one part of a series can be provided at the same prine

Señd back issues datedSend photostats of (article title and issue date)Send copies of last five years indexes ( $£ 2.75$ \}or five inc. p 5 p - Overseas $£ 3.35$ surface, $£ 4.35$ airmail)
I Name
1 Address
1

## 1

I enclose cheque/P.O Jank draft to the value of $£$ Flease charge my Visa/Mastercard f $\qquad$Card No.
Note: Minimum order to.......................................................... C SEND YO: Everyday Practical Electronics, Allen Housa, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF
Fel: 01202881749 Fax: 01202 E-1692. (Due to the cost we cannot repiy to cuersaas quaries of of ders by Fax.)
E.mailiorders@epernag wimborne.co.uk
 Send a copy of this form, or onder by latter if you co not wish to cut your issere.

## VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

Design yoür own professional video surveillance
Smallest pinhole camera in the world, $15 \mathrm{~mm}=15 \mathrm{~mm}$ (B\&W) $£ 29.00$
$32 \mathrm{~mm}=32 \mathrm{~mm}$ Board camera, pinhole, high resolution (B\&W) $£ 29.00$
$32 \mathrm{~mm}=32 \mathrm{~mm}$ Board camera (Colour)
$£ 65.00$
BEW Quad
Colour Quad
Picture in Piceure with alarm input
1.394 Ghz video transmitter niodule, 100 mW 2.4 Ghz video transmitter module, 10 mW

1-29+-1.3Ghz Linear power amplifier, 2W output Four-channel video receiver module, with auto Switchei Time \& Date Generator Module
£79.00
$£ 350.00$
$£ 299.00$
885.00
$£ 80.00$
$£ 250.00$
$£ 120.00$
£ $\$ 2.010$
Time, Date and Character generator module
£65.00
$\mathbf{5 W}$ infra-red light source
£25.00
Audio amplifer module
Convert your VCR to anautomatic video recorder
4 in L.C.D. monitor
6.8in. L.C.D. monitor
£7.00
$£ 45.00$
£ 190.00
$£ 290.00$
We also siock R.F. parts such as Powef Module, MMICs, Rif. transistors, etc.

Above prices are subject to VAT and are for ône ünitorder $10 \%$ discount for 5 or more

CONFIDENTIAL COMMUNICATIONS LTD
344 Kilburn Lane, Maida Vale, London W9 3EF Tei: $44(0) 1819680227$ Fax: $44(0) 1819680194$ E-mail: 106075.276@compuserve.com


## and <br> 01279306504



TOW STENEO RNOTHEA MOULAE UKA TPAZ009


 SPOE CONTROLIER for ar common DC nosy




 MEW Mat ity F,






 Histo $3066 k T 51 I 50$

 ESO





 Cx 3071KT 11105









 (MEM) 28 End Th pin DP strel profearen are tran 21 mins and coct USS35 $\Rightarrow$








## THE EXPERTS IN RARE \&

 UNUSUAL INFORMATIONI
 PUS Formul PE?
SUFER-EAR USTENING DEVICE COORGETE



ELEFITOAE ELG PLNSS Bubd YOU ONT Mecrbeedz tefephone bug Suisube tos aty phome
 लिent A>05cze ECnatis. ADOE
LocxS - How they werk sod baw to plat
them. Thiif fact filed topors will feach yes mert



 MTRASOHCNORENET
Dritetcac-nel bcizd drece



atat wivatiany




##  <br> 


nositezours b the butheit yoll OSCRETHON FEOHRED RJIZES 50 NLH TRANSMITEA FLAHS COTphats plens for buidirg the fanous trfitity Trammis


 THE ETHEA EOX CALL RTERCEPTOA FUKS Griss releptione cala our of tinn wnin need is wistin s probs bug sinpty flaze this deric


that 56:9an


空唯



|  Cind $\qquad$ f Et somery hasution <br>  <br> NEW <br>  <br>  it iso Dexell cex suxied PC onotres Schare smoled intato fit |
| :---: |

plus Auplo e EDUCATIONAL : LASER - SECURITY - TEST GEAR • BOOKS e mora

 100 fots \& puticatiors. Nas oriz onty Pase ADO E2.00 P. \& P to ill orders Eutope fu. 50, Rest of


Odisar Electronics Unit 14 Sunnningdafo BISHOP'S STORTFORD Herta CM23 $2 P A$
TeL/Fax 01279306504 E-mitil: npesales Эquasar- Electronics freeserve,co.uk Web site: http://wown.quastr-clectronizsifresarve.co.uk

## Constructional Project

# PIC TOOLKIT Mk? 

 JOHN BECKER
# How to improve your PIC programming options in a Flash - and it's a real pleasure to use! 

LAST montif we introduced you to PIC Toolkit Mk2, told you how to build it and how to do a bit of preliminary system testing. We then left you high and dry! Still, you're an enterprising lot and in the intervening montl you've no doubt done some playing around with the various Toolkit options. We now tell you the details of what you should have found the options capable of doing.

So, plug it all in again, turn on the power - and we're off.

## pIC CONFIGURATION

PiC configuration is the next option on the list. However, since it is discussed in PIC Toolkit MKI, the PIC Tutorial (MarMay '98) and PICtutor (CD-ROM) we shall not repeat it all here. We shall now simply tell you what to do without saying why you should do it.

Note that the configuration options offered by Toolkit Mk2 for both PIC ' 84 and ' 87 series do not permit any Code Protection to be selected - a deliberate decision to allow unimpeded disassembly of all program and EEPROM data codes.

To configure a PIC, select menu option 1, do so now. The screen changes to show four oscillator configuration options, which apply equally to the PIC ' 84 and ' 87 series (as do a few more options yet to be shown).

For each option offered, press <Enter> to accept the default, or press one of the other keys offered if the default is not required.

On this occasion, accept the XT crystal default, accept the default (No) for VDT, accept the default (Yes) for POR.

There is now a question as to whether it is an ' 84 or an ' 87 which is about to be configured. For the latter there are more factors to be selected, but you need to refer to the data sheet for the ' 87 family to know how they should be used - we shall not discuss them. Accept the default of ' 84 .
(When the ' 87 is chosen and the final configuration option selected. two screen lines then show the logic of the configuration bits and their abbreviated meanings. Refer to the ' 87 data sheets for their explanations.)

When offered the Load Contiguration option, accept the default and send the data to the PIC, liaving first checked that the power is on and Toolkit is connected to the computer.

The sending is almost instantaneous and, unless there's a problem on your board, the PIC will be configured as above. When advised, press any key to return to the main menu.

Note that the default options in the configuration function are fixed, unlike many that we shall discuss for other routines.

## PROGRAM SENDING

Once the PIC has been configured, you can send the previously assembled program (which you did last month!) C: VIC TKTESTI.OBJ to the PIC. Select option 2.

The resulting screen is similar to that for the Assembly routine, giving the same choices of action. Press <Enter> to select the default file, which is then loaded into the computer prior to sending to the PIC.

Now displayed are the number of bytes (commands - the term byte is used loosely in this context) to be sent and the percentage capacity that will be used of the three PIC sizes available (this screen is common to all the ' 84 and ' 87 devices), and the number of spare bytes that will still be available.

With this file, which is to be sent to an ${ }^{3} \mathrm{~S} 4$, two per cent of the ' 84 will be used. leaving 1006 bytes. (Yes, you will probably have spotted that the count is now 18 whereas on assembly it was only 14 commands - some header commands are added for the Send routine!)

Press <Enter> to accept the default to send the data ( N would return you to the main menu). Confirmation that it is being sent is displayed and (again for interest) the time that sending commenced.

The time taken to send data depends on the file length, about LK bytes (a full 'S4) per 11 or 12 seconds - about 90 seconds for a full ' 876 or ' 877 (8K). These timings are based on the author's several computers running at 33 MHz or faster.

The 18 bytes will have probably have been fully sent well before you finish reading this paragraph. You should now see confirmation that it has all been sent, and the time at which it was completed.

## VERIFICATION

You will recall that during the griginal setting-up procedure it was established whether or not your computer was capable of reading data back from the PIC. If it was found capable, you will also now see


The PIC configuration screen showing the parameters selected for a PIC16x84. Further options are shown when a PIC16F87x is the chosen device:


The program sending screen, common to the '84 and '87 devices. Note that the used and remaining PIC capacities are shown for the three PIC sizes.
confimmation that no errors have been found during the verification process following the data being sent (the author has never experienced errors that were not his fault - power not on, lead not connected, chip not inserted!).

If your computer cannot read back, the verification routine is bypassed and no verification message will be shown on screen.

Should verification be active and errors have been found, another screen will be displayed giving advice on possible reasons for the failure. It is highly unlikely that you will normally ever see this screen once you have ascertained that Toolkit (and Tutor) are operating correctly. The chances are greatly in favour of YOU being the cause of the errors in some way! If errors are found, follow the suggestions on screen, and then try again.

The contents of the Eror Notes screen can also be viewed via the main menu, select N (for Notes) to display them. Have a look when you get a monemt to spare.

## DATA SENDING RATE

The rate of sending is principally determined by the PIC's need to have frequent 10 ms pauses between data bytes being sent. Additionally, the bytes are not sent as a consecutive sequence comprised of just themselves. A lot of extra commands have to be sent for each byte of data.

When you have another spare moment or two. examine TKMAIN02.BAS from DOS EDIT, or through QuickBASIC or QBasic. Look for the routine having the label progsend: at about line 900 or so. Follow that sequence through, including its two sub-routines sendit and delay 10 . It's a lot of work to send just one data command!

## PHYSICALLY CHECKING

Right, for several paragraphs now, we've left the Sending routine program screen umattended. Look back at ir, and follow its suggestion to return to the menu.

But, even more interestingly, though you may not realise it yct, your freshly progranmed PIC will be cycling through all its newly acquired commands with great gusto. Indeed. if you've got a Tutor board connected, you should be seeing activity on its PORTA and PORTB l.e.d.s, both ports counting upwards from 0 to their limit, rolling over to zero and starting all over again. How tedious for the PIC - but never mind, eh, it's only a slice of silicon, and it doesn't know it's tedious!

If you are using Toolkit without Tutor, you now need to use your meter (or preferably an oscilloscope) to check that it's doing what we state it should be. After all, even though you've already checked its basic constructional accuracy, there could still be something the checks might not have shown up (for example, is the crystal oscillator working yet? It should be; but you don't actually know so).

The counting has been deliberately slowed in TESTI so that changes on the PIC's pins can be observed on a meter, analogue or digital. The rate of clange is a binary progression, with pin RB0 changing state at the fastest rate and RB7 the slowest. Check with your meter that, sooner or later, RB0 to RB7 and RA0 to RA3 are all changing state. Yes, we said RA3 and not RA4,
think back to Tutor texts where it was pointed out that RA4 is an open collector pin, consequently it won't show a change oi state unless it has a collector load resistor connected between it and +5 V .
If all is not as it should be, you need to switch off and check that you've assembled the board properly. Look for missed or shorted solder joints etc., and is the PIC in the right way round? Still, your electronics experience is presumably sufficiently advanced for you to know what to look for.

## IMPORTANT <br> DIFFERENCES

Do nor necessarily expect a program written for an ' 84 to be usable on an '87, or vice versa - the commands used are the same but the required register addresses can be very different.

For example, where the User Data Memory starts at $\$ 0 \mathrm{C}$ for the ' 84 s , it starts at $\$ 20$ for the ${ }^{3} 87 \mathrm{~s}_{\text {, }}$ the addresses from $\$ 0 \mathrm{C}$ to SIF being additional Special Function Registers. Any code written for the ' 84 must take this change into account if being converted for ' 87 use.

It is also well worth noting with the 'S75; that if you want to use PORTA as an output, not only must register TRISA be set for its selected pins to behave as outputs, you nust also set the ADCON 1 register at $\$ 9 \mathrm{~F}$ (PAGE1, \$1F) to a value of 6 or 7 as well. Any other codes will set one or more PORTA pins for analogue-1o-digital operation. A similar situation applies to PORTE where available.

For complete information on ADCON 1 , see the data sheet for the 87 s (especially page 122 - late-1998 edition. Also see the emor note at the end of this article). The following, though, will be of interest in the first instances of experimenting with the '87s:

To access $A D C O N L$, equate it to $\$ 1 F$ at the head of your program. along with all the other equates:

## ADCON1: EQU $\$ 1 F$

Then, when setting the TRIS factors (for port direction control), set ADCON1 to 6 or ${ }_{7}$ (it doesn't matter which), e.g;

## CLRF PORTA PAGEI <br> CLRF TRISA MOVLW 6 <br> MOVWF ADCON1 <br> PAGE0

A program example that allows all five ports (PORTA, B, C, D, E) to be set so that binary counts appear on their outputs is available in test program TKTEST4.ASM. Note that TKTEST1 and TKTEST2 do not allow PORTA to be seen as a counting output on the 87 s (this will only be seen on the ' 845 s).

A further point: on the ' 87 s , RA4 is an open collector output
(as it is on the "84s), but RA5 is a "nomal" pin in this context.

## DISASSEMBLY

Those of you whose computers can't read Toolkit's data line can skip this section (correction - no you can't, you ought to know what you are missing and think about installing a printer port card that can read back, they are not expensive).

We now tell you about disassembling a PIC's data, translating it back into a source code (ASM) file. This is useful if you have got a PIC that you don't know what functionits been programmed to perform. Note, though, that the PIC itself may not allow you to disassemble its contents.

All PICs of the ' 84 and ' 87 families have the option when configuring them to change one or more Code Protect flags. which from then on prevent the data being read back. It's to belp stop the unscrupulous from- pirating other people's code! (We, though, encourage you to allow full and frea dissemination of any codes you send to PACs using Toolkit - see Configuration, earlier!)

If disassembly is a function your computer lets you use, from the main menu select option 6. The screen revealed shows a table of the six PIC devices catered for by Toolkit, and their capacities. It is necessary to select a particular device to be disassembled since the software needs to know how many commands it has to read.

Tell it too few and you will not get all you want; tell it too many and you will get the same section of data re-read (there's fold back to zeto if the PIC finds its byte address is higher than is allowed). There is no way to tell the sofware where it should actually end its disassembly except in this fashion-disassembling the entire contents.

Although all six devices are shown, in fact the sortware only has three size options: $1 \mathrm{~K}, 4 \mathrm{~K}$ and 8 K . So. for instance, if you are set for the 'C84 but are disassembling an 'F84, you can accept the 'C84 option.

As with many other Toolkit programs. default selection is included. The default can be changed by pressing the required option number. Press option 2 and note the default has changed to the 'F84, which is now confirmed on another line as having been selected. You could have just pressed <Enter> to have selected the previous default, had that been acceptable (which in this case it was).

Accept the default to process this program, press <Enter>. Confirmation will be shown that disassembly is in progress (and the format, TASM, that it is being generated in - the option to disassemble to MPASM iormat is available via menu option 7).

You will also see at the top of the screen that the file name to which disassembly is being made is C:IPICLDECODEASM. This is another default factor, the DECODE.ASM part of it is fixed in software, but the destination directory and file name can be changed from menu option D (whose functions are discussed later on).

Be aware that disassembly is a section whose rate of completion will depend heavily on your computer's system speed - all sorts of look-ups and comparisons are being made during the process. The author's 120 MHz Pentium zakes about three seconds for an ' 84 ; his 33 MHz ' 386 takes 85 seconds!

When you have been informed that disassembly is complete, return to the main menu as indicated.

## TEXT FILE EXAM

Exams - often a hateful concept, but here highly beneficial. Now that you've disassembled the PIC, you can examinc the text file via DOS EDIT. (It is assumed that all modern PCs have DOS EDIT accessible from anywhere within the computer's directory system.)
From the main menu, you will see that alongside the E Edit Text File option, the newly disassembled file name C: $\operatorname{PIC} \backslash D E C O D E . A S M$ is now shown as the default. Press E for Edit, to cause an exit from the Toolkit suite and a retum to MS-DOS. There a Batch file. TK.BAT, will call TK2.BAT in which the Toolkit program has just placed the said default file name in the command format EDIT C:IPICLDECODE.ASM.

This Batch command calls up DOS EDIT which then loads the stated file and displays it. What you do with disassembled files was discussed in Toolkir Mkl and will not be repeated here. You are, in fact, free to do whatever you like with this file from this position, editing it in any way you want, and resaving it under any new name of your choosing.

Should you want, you can also make use of EDIT in the same way as you would in other situations, examining and editing other ililes from any directory. However; any change of file name is not copied back into Toolkit when you return there, the same default name is still shown and assumed. (DOS EDIT is the suggested facility you should use when writing your own source code for programs you are developing for PIC use.)

Having called EDIT for a defaulk file from within Toolki, it's name remains as the Edit default name (unless another routine you access changes it) and you can keep on developing your code and running it through Toolkit's assembly/program facilities while using the same default name.

Have a look now at what is shown in the ASM file EDIT is displaying, then press (in conventional DOS EDIT fashion) ALT, F, X to exir EDIT. Whereupon the Batch file will return you to Toolkit's main mentui Press those keys now.

EEPROM MESSAGE
These next two routines are included at the suggestion of a reader, who lamented their omission from some other PIIC programming packages.
The first routine, Send EEPROM message to PIC, allows users to pre-program the PIC's internal EEPROM data memory (not the program memory) with any data they like. Some systems require the PIC program itself to place fixed data into the EEPROM data memory during its initialisation routine before the main program starts.
There are several advantages of having direct access to the EEPROM data menory, not least of which is the ability to change the data without fully reprogramming the PIC. Another advantage can be the saving in the program memory space that would otherwise be needed to place the data where required.
Referring to the main menu, you will see the option S for Send EEPROM message to PIC, and its default is currently C:IPICITKMESSG1.MSG. Use of the term message is, in fact, a rather loose interpretation what the file can hold. It can be any data that you want to place in the EEPROM. In this context, data means any 8 -bit byte value between 0 and 255. It can be expressed in any of four forms - ASCII characters, binary, hexadecimal and decimal.
Later on, we suggest that you examine this file fairly closely through EDIT as it shows the type of formats that are required when setting up your own data message.
The "grammar" is very simple and can be stated as follows:
Real text messages (as ior an l.c.d. display, for example) can have all their characters on the same line, spelt out in text fashion, thus:

## Hi there PICkers!

would be a legitinate message and the ASCII value (in decimal) of each character within the message would be sent to the EEPROM data memory in consecutive order from EEPROM byte location 0 upwards. Suçh mèssages must not be preceded by any symbol or decimal number that will be interpreted as a numerical value, Thus:

## 28 APR 1999

would not be legitimate (sec later for how this type of situation is dealt with).
Binary values must each be on their own line and preceded by a percent symbol (\%). and be eight bits long, e.g:

## C01100101 <br> $\% 11110000$ <br> $\% 00110011$

each of which would be sent consecutively to the next available EEPROM bytes as decimal values.
Similarly, hex values must each be on their own line and preceded by a dollar symbol (\$), and having values less than 256 decimal (0 to 255), e.g:
each of which would be sent consecutively to the next available EEPROM bytes as decimal values.
Decimal values must each be on their own line without a preceding symbol, and having a value between 0 and 255 , e.g.:

67
48
109
Where a line statement might be confused for a numeric value or a control symbol, precede and end it by a single righthand quote ('), e.g.:
"123' (sent as three ASCII values, 49, 50, 51)
$\because$ (space, sent as ASCII value 32)
$\because$ (comma, sent as ASCII value 44)
$\because$ (semicolon, sent as ASCII value 59)
(righthand quote, sent as ASCII value 39)
" 0 " (zero character, sent as $A S C \Pi$ value 48)
\%' (percent symbol, sent as ASCl value 37)
'S' (dollar symbol, sent as ASCII value 36)

- ' (three spaces, sent as ASCII values 32, 32, 32)
" 28 APR $1999^{\circ}$ (date, each character sent as separate ASCII value)

All control symbols must be at the starit of a line, and statement types must not be mixed on the same line.

The total message must the no longer than the EEPROM data byte capacity of the PIC - excess length will not be sent.
If you wish to include comments that are to be ignored by the data sending program, they must be on their own line preceded by semicolon ( () , thus the following would not te sent:

## ;Just a comment!

Any message to be sent to the PIC can be written in DOS EDIT. Iss file name must have a MSG ending.

## MESSAGING EXAMPLE

If you have one of the alphanumeric l.c.d. modules supplied with a ready-fitted connector for the PICtutor (CD-ROM) board, plug it in and you can observe the messaging technique in action.

First you need to load the PIC with prögram C:SPICTTKTEST3. From the main menu, press A for Assemble, and then where it asks which file to process, type in TKTEST3 (do not type in C:IPIC before it, or ASM after it).

Following assembly (only 77 commands), return to the main menu and press 2. C: IPICITKTEST3.OBJ has now become the defauli for this option, so just press <Enter> to send it to the PIC.
Now look at the l.c.d. screen. What you have just done is to load the PIC with a simple l.c.d. controlling program that reads the contents of the PIC's EEPROM data memory and displays them as characters on the l.c.d screen You could be seeing
anything on the screen right now, probably a whole chunk of garbage! You are about to change that.

From the main menu press $S$ for Send EEPROM message. The resulting computer screen display shows that C:IPICTTKMESSGI.MSG is the default ready to be sent. Press <Enter> to accept it.

A screen similar to that for Disassemble now appears, giving the choice of PIC types. It's their EEPROM data memory capacity that is now important, 64,128 or 256 bytes. Press <Enter> to accept the default (which should be the 'CS4 or 'F8s - unless you've been playing around earlier, in which case press 1 , for the ' C 84 )

The screen will now confirm that the default message has been loaded and that it is destined for an ' 84 , which has 64 bytes of EEPROM data memory, Press <Enter> to send the message

Now look at the l.c.d. screen. The first line shows a real message, Read EPE monthly. The second line, though, shows . . how dare you call it garbage! It's the l:c.d.s interpretation of what might be absolutely critical non-alphanumeric data for use by another PIC program in pursuit of world control!

Retum to the main menu, where it shows that the Edit default file is now the message you've just sent to the PIC. Press E to examine it from DOS EDIT

You will see a textale that includes a lot of "comments" preceded by semicolons, which offer "grammar" advice which is similar to that just discussed a moment or two ago.

Interspersed between the comments are the EEPROM "message" itself, starting with Read EPE monthly, followed by examples of other data formats. That's what's been sent to the PIC - not garbage at all!

We can-now confirm it by reading back the data from the PIC. Exit DOS EDIT to retum to the main menu.

## EEPROM MESSAGE READING

Once again it is only those whose computers can read back via the printer port that can use this EEPROM read routine.

Those who can, press $R$ for Read EEPROM message from PIC. Again a choice of PIC type is offered, accept the (presumed) default of an '84, telling the computer that 64 EEPROM bytes are to be read

Press <Enter> to accept the ' 84 default. and press <Enter> again to start the process.

On completion, from the main meny press E to enter DOS EDIT where the default file is now seen to be C:IPICLDECODE.MSG (note the .MSG ending which indicates that it is a message file and not a source code. ASM file).

The EDIT screen should show a comment line saying which PIC type has had its EEPROM data memory contents read, plus the date and time at which it was done.

After a blank line, 64 lines of data will be seen. Each line holds three or four columns of data. Each column in a line is a different representation of the data byte that was read. Line one reads:

From left to right, the columns give hexadecimal. binary, decimal and (if meaningful) equivalent ASCII character in quotes. As to which column will prove to be the most useful rests on the nature of the program with which the data is used. In this case, it is (presumably) the ASCII characters for the first 16 bytes.


Typical example of part of a directory screen.

Note that the read message will always contain the full capacity of the EEPROM for the device being examined and not all data will necessarily be relevant to (or used by) the device's program.
(Two further messages suitable for l:c.d. display can be found through the directory option. Also try writing some of your own.)

Now exit EDIT to return to the main menu.

## EXAMINING DIRECTORIES

Another great improvement offered by Toolkit Mk2 is that access to file directory information has been added. Not only can you see what files are available, but you can also select any of those files to make it the default file for the routine from which the directory display has been called.

Let's illustrate an example. From the main menu press A to enter the Assembly routine.

You've already been shown how to use the default nile offered, and that you can key in a known nile name. The third file access option is to call it up via the directory. Press D for Directory, and then <Enter>

A fourth program is now chained into service, TKDIR03. The nature of what is then displayed depends on the routine from which the directory was called. Calling it from the Assembly routine shows all files having a ASM ending (as relevant to Assembly) and with the current default directory ( $\mathrm{C}:(\mathrm{PIC} \mid$ ). This information is to be seen on screen line 2, where it says Category $=\mathbf{C}:|\mathbf{P I C}|^{*} . A S M$. (More on default directory changing presently.)

Screen line 1 shows the main options open to you now.

The number of files listed will depend on whether or not your $\mathrm{C}: \mid \mathrm{PIC}$ directory existed before loading Toolkit Mk2 (it could be chockablock if you are a frequent user of PIC programs). If the directory was created by Toolkit you will see only four files, three TKTESTs and one DECODE.

To select a particular file, use the cursor keys to highlight the one you want. Do so to select TKTEST2.ASM, then press <Enter>. Screen line 1 will change to display the file name selected and ask if you want to


The screen through which directory and drive paths are amended.
accept it. Press $N$ on this occasion to reject the offering.

Screen line 1 will now revert to showing its previous options. The <Enter> option is the one you have just tried; $M$ would retum you to the main program, which you do not want at the moment: option D allows you to narrow down the number of files displayed - especially useful if there are a lot of files shown. Let's whittle the number down now to just show those starting with TK and ending in ASM. Press D.

Line i displays the previous category called. Line 2 asks you to enter a new category. Type TK* <Enter> (the asterish being used as in any DOS file search option). See how the screen has obeyed your command? If you call a category that does not exist you are told so and offered another attempt.

Note that you cannot (from this rouline now) change the drive or the drive directory that is being searched, nor can you change the ASM ending. The first two can be changed from another option yet to be described (Directory Path Display/ Change). The .ASM can never be changed, it is a category specific to the Assembly routine (and to some others). Other "dot" extensions are used in other situations, e.g. .OBJ when looking for TASM object code files. .HEX for MPASM hex code files, and .MSG for EEPROM message files.

Move the highlight back to TKTEST2.ASM, press <Enter> to select it, press <Enter> again to accept the file. You are now retumed to the main program and then retumed to the Assemble routine from which the directory was called. Lo and behold, there as the default is TKTEST2.ASM. Accept it for assembly and then send it to the PIC if you wank

Its action is the reverse of TKTEST1 counting down from 255 to zero, and repeat
perpetuum mobile until you change the program! You can watch this on the Tutor board's l.e.d.s. if you've nothing better to do (which you have, as it happens!) Anyway, sooner or later get back to the main menu, and read this next section.

## DIRECTORY PATHS

From the main menu, press D io reveall the Directory Paths Display/Change screen. It's from here that you can change default drives and directory paths, and the default. PIC type.

You cannol change the "dot" endings, though. They are fixed! So too are the source or destination when just the word PIC is shown, and the DECODE file name is also fixed. Nor can you change the port register, or the verify/disassemble option they were fixed when the setup program was being performed and you were asked to test the port output lines (Setup can always be run again if you think circumstances justify it - option $\mathbf{Z}$ from the main menu).

Let's show you how changeable matters can be changed. Press 2, whereupon the functional description for option 2 will be highlighted. At the bottom of the screen the description is repeated as comfirmation and below it the two subjects that can be changed, the source drive and source directory.

You are first offered the chance to change the drive letter, you might want Drive A, for example. For the sake of demo. make believe you do want Drive $A$. Press A and <Enter>. See how the source statement has changed colour and the drive is indeed stated as A?

A change to the source directory is now offered. Again just for demo, choose any name you like, between one and eight letters long, EPE for instance. Pressing <Enter> will clear the bottom of the screen and the highlight on option 2. But you will now see that option 2 's default path has become what you selected A: EPElxxx.OBJ (where Xxx represents the file name that will eventually be placed in that position during that routine's active service.

Still for demo. press 5. You now have four items to change if you want, drive and directory for both source and destination. As before, any can be changed when offered on the bottom line. If you don't want to change an item, just press <Enter> and it will remain unchanged. Try it with all four items shown.

Experiment with any of the other options, but leave option A untouched for the moment, we shall return to it anon.

It is important to note that a disk must be in the drive selected and that the directory path stated already exists on il Failure to observe this could result in an error situation that needs you to exit the program and start again (by typing TK from the PIC directory).

A lot of error trapping has been allowed for in the program, but the author might still have overlooked a potential error situation from which immediate recovery is not possible.

The PIC default type is simply changed by pressing $P$, cycling through the six types catered for. Try it, but end up with one of the '84s.

Having changed all you want to experiment with, when nexs asked which function's parameters you want to change, just press <Enter>.

The program now saves all the new parameters. They will continue to be the defaults every time you run Toolkit (even after a period of switched off-ness!) untih. you change them again.

Having saved the details, the main menu re-appears. Press 2 and look at the top of the resulting screen. You will see that the default directory is shown as you chose it. If you know that the stated path is actually available, press $D$ for directory. On entry to the directory program, any files within the stated file directory will be displayed and can be selected. If the path does not exist, don't iry this situation until you have selected one that does.

Return to the main menu and select $D$ for Directory Paths again. This time, press A to Restore Author's Defaults. In the blink of an eye, so shall it be! All your changes have gone and the original parameters äre back in place. The word RESTORED will now be seen on the $A$ line.

The reason is because two identical default files were created during setting up; one that your path changes can be saved in, and the other which remains holding the author's defaults. On restoration, the author's file is called in and overwrites your changed file.

Return again to the main menu.

## MPASM DPTIONS

The end is nigh, but not quite yet!-5lust a bit more to describe:

TASM and MPASM - the differences between these two PIC dialects were dis= cussed at length in Toolkit Mkl, we shall not repeat those discussions here. Sighs of relief from those who read it, groans of horror from those who didn't. Despair not ye latter, Back Issues are available (and photocopies will be when those have all gone see Resources, near the end).

Suffice to say now that all the TASM/MPASM options in MKL are available in Mk2 - options $3,4,7,8,9$ on your main menu. There's nothing new about any of them, except for the new use of defaults and directories.

No, wait, there is one significant difference. It came as a surprise to the author to leam (from a fair number of you) that he'd. overlooked some situations in which insufficient memory space remained available in Basic. That aspect has been thoroughly revised and very little use is now made of data storage in memory - far more is done using Drive C as the storage medium

The main limits imposed on "memory storage are for Labels (1000), Jumps (1000), Equates (200). Object code length (16383), Command codes (255), Program text lines (9150).

Unless you are trying to process something you shouldn't be, it seems highly improbable that you'll have memory problems with Mk2 - or will you report back differently...?

## SETUP OPTION Z

You are welcome to use option $Z$ (run Setup program) any time you want. You may perhaps want to recheck your computer's connections to Toolkit, for example. Or
you may have acquired a printer port card that can now read data back from the port, whereas your original board could not.

Beware, though, all the files and defaults created during the original setting up (and which you may have changed) will be recreated and the previous data lost. If this could be a problem to you. make a copy of all the TK-prefixed files in the PIC directory and then re-copy them into the remade directory. (Note that all other files remain untouched.)

## Q FOR QUIT (AT LAST!)

You will have used it already, we are sure, but we'll just repeat that pressing $Q$ for Quit takes you fully out of the Toolkit program suite (without finding yourself in DOS EDIT instead). To get back, in, type TK from the PIC directory.

And now the author quits. All queries, comments and praise to EPE Tech Ed please!

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We express our gratitude to Arizona Technologies Ltd. (a sub-division of Arizona Microchip) for their helpful co-operation in connection with our introduction to and use of PIC16F87x microcontrollers. (A review of the 87 family was published in the April ' 99 issue.)

Thanks, too, to Maxim for supplying data and evaluation samples of the MAX662A voltage controller. Maxim can be contacted at Unit 3. Theale Technology Centre, Station Road. Theale, Berks RG7 4XX. Tel: 0118930 3388. Fax: 0118930 5577. Web: www.maxim-ic.com

## RESOURCES

Software for PIC Toolkit Mk2 is available on $3 \cdot 5$-inch disk from the Editorial office and as a free download from the EPE web site - sec Shoptalk column in this issue.

Data sheets for PIC devices are available for free download from Microchip's web site at http://www.microchip.com.

Arizona Microchip can also be contacted at Microchip House, 505 Eskdale Road, Winnersh Triangle, Woking, Berks RG41 5TU. Tel: 01189215858 . Fax: 0118921 5835. (Mail addresses for Microchip agents world wide are accessible via the above web site.)

Back Issues of Toolkit Mk: 1 (July '98), the PIC16F87x Review (Apr 99) and reprints (back issues now all sold) of the PIC Tutorial articles of Mar-May '98 are available from the EPE Editorial office (see Back Issues page).

For details of the PICtutor CD-ROM see our CD-ROMs for Electronics page.

## CORRECTIONS

Part 1 Fig.1. IC3 RB6 should be numbered 39 (27).

Part 1 Fig.2. PICl6F873/876 pin 8 should read GND.

## DATA LOGGER

Coming soon - S-channel Analogue Dasa Logger. with up to 2 Mb serial memory, using PIC16F877.

## द1 BARGAD VEGKS <br> －List 1

1，000 tems appear in our Bargain Packs List－ request one of these when you next order．
2 LITHIUM COIN CELLS， $3 V$ p．c．b．mounting，Order Ret： 1078.
$2 \times 5$ A BRIDGE RECTIFIERS with heatsink couplers 0：12v charger，Order Ret： 1070
$1 \times 10$ PACK SCREWDRIVERS．Order Ret：$\$ 09$
$2 \times$ AMP PULL CORD CEILING SWITCHES，brown． Ordet Pet：92：
$5 \times$ REELS INSULATION TAPE．Odea Ref： 911.
$2 \times$ CORD GRIP SWITCH LAMP HOLDERS．O：der Ret： 913.
IxDC VOLTAGE REDUCER， $12 \mathrm{~V}-5 \mathrm{~V}$ ．Ordè Ref： 916．
LIGHTWEGGT STEREO HEADPHONES，mOVing coil so superior sound．Order Ref： 896.
$2 \times 25 \mathrm{~W}$ CROSSOVERS for 40 mm loudspeakers． Order Rel： 22
$2 \times$ Nicad CONSTANT CURRENT CHARGERS， easily adaptable to charge almost ary NeCad Battery． Order Rel： 30.
18V－0－18V 10VA mains transformer．Orcer Rel： 813 $2 \times$ WHITE PLASTIC BOXES with Idis，agprox．3in cube．Lif has square hole through the centre so these are ideal for light－cperated switch．Order Ref： 132.
$2 \times$ REED RELAY KITS，you get 8 feed switches and 2 cod sets．Order Ref． 148.
12V－0．12V 6VA mains transiomer，p．cb．mosnting． Order Ret： 938.
$\times$ BIG－PULL SOLENOID，mans eperated，has $1 / 2 \mathrm{in}$ pull Order Pell： 879
$1 \times$ BIG－PUSH SOLENOID，mains cgerated，has isin push．Order Ret： 872.
$1 \times$ MINI MOHO AMP． 3 M into 4 chm speaker or iW into 8 ohm．Order Ret． 495
$1 \times$ MINI STEREO $1 W$ AMP．Order Rei： 870
15V DC 150 mA P．S．U．，nicely cased．Order Ret． 942
$1 \times I N-F L I G H T$ STEREO UNIT is a sterec，amp．Has two most ussful mini moving coil speakers．D．tade for BOAC pasengers．Order Ret： 29.
$1 \times 0-1 \mathrm{~mA}$ PANEL METER．Full vision face 70 mm square．Scaled 0－100．Order Ref： 756.
$2 \times$ LTHIUM BATTERIES． $2.5 V$ penlight size．Order Ret． 874
$2 \times 3 m$ TELEPHONE LEADS．With $\overline{E T}$ liat phug，tdeal or＂pthone extensions，fax，eic．Order Ret： 552. $1 \times 12 \mathrm{~V}$ SOLENOID．Has good ving pull or could push il moditied．Order Rel： 232 ．
$3 \times 1$ MFLEX SWITCHES．With neen onfott lights． sares leaving things switched on Order Rel： 7
$2 \times 8 V 1 A$ MAINS TRANSFORIAERS．Upright mounting with fiximy clamos．Orier A ＊i： 9.
$1 \times$ HUMIDITY SWITCHES．As the air becomes damper，the membrans stretches and ocrerates a nisroswitch Oder Ret： 32
$4 \times 13 A$ ROCKER SWITCH．Three tags so orfor，or changeover with centre oft．Order Ref： 42.
$1 \times$ SUCK OR BLOW－OPERATED PRESSURE SWITCH：Or if can be operated by any bxy pressure variation，such as water level in tariks．Order Ref： 67 ． $1 \times 6 \mathrm{~V} 750 \mathrm{~mA}$ POWER SUPPLY．Nicely cased with mains ingut and 6 V outpus lead Order Ref：103A． 12 VERY FINE DRILLS．For p．c．b．boards etc．Nor－ mal cost about 80 peach．Order Ret： 128
$5 \times$ MOTORS FOR MODEL AEROPLANES．Spin to star so neads no syitch．Oider Ref： 134
$6 \times$ MICROPHONE INSERTS．Magretic 400 ohm， also act as speakers．Order Ref： 13 g．
$6 \times$ HEON INDICATORS．In panel mounting hoiders with tents．Order Ref； 180.
$1 \times I N-F L E X ~ S I M M E R S T A T$ ．Keeps youit so＇dering iron etc．always at the feady．Order Rel： 196 ．
Ix ELECTRIC CLOCK．Mains coerated．Put this in a $1 \times$ ELECTRIC CLOCK．Mains operated．Put this
box and you need never be late．Order Rel： 211.
$4 \times 12 V$ ALARMS．nakes a moise about as loud as a $4 \times 12 V$ ALARHS．Makes a noise about
car homn．All brand new，Order Ret： 221 ．
$2 \times(6 \mathrm{in} . \times 4 \mathrm{~m}$ ．）SPEAKERS． 16 ohm 5 watts，so can
pa joined in faralel to make a high wattage cotumn． Order Rer： 243
$1 \times$ PANOSTAT．Controis output of boiling ring from simmmer up to boil．Order Ref： 252
$2 \times O B L O N G$ PUSHSVITCHES．For bell of chimes， these can swich mains up to 5 A so coutd be footswich if fated in pattress．Orter Ref： 263.
$50 \times$ MIXED SILICON DIODES．Order Ref： 293
$1 \times 6$ DIGIT MAINS OPERATED COUNTER．Stan－ dera size but counts in even mumbers．Order Ret： 28. $2 \times 6 \mathrm{~V}$ OPERATED REED RELAYS．One nommaliy on，other normafy cosed．Order Rel 48.
$1 \times$ CABINET LOCK．With trokeys Order Ref： 55
612 SI 5 WATI SPEAKER．Order Rel： 824 ．
ix SHADED POLE MAIMS MOTOR．witin stack，so quite powertul．Order Ret： 85 ．
$1 \times$ CASE， $31 / 2 \times 21 / 6 \times 13$ ，with 13 A sacke：pins． Order Ret： 845
$2 \times$ CASES． $21 / 2 \times 2^{1 / 4} \times 1^{23 / s}$ whth $13 A$ pins．Onder Rei 565.
$4 \times$ LUMINOUS ROCKER SWTTCHES． 10 A mains． Order Ret： 793.

BATTERY MOTOR WITH GEARBOX．WI operate oi
 A파： 3 P1ca．A speed controller is avazate for thes．£12 in liat torm or E 20 mate up，but if you antend to cperate a irem the mains，than cur poner supply 2F3 wil cive you 3 spesds and nill aiso reverse．Price ol power supcty is ${ }^{3} \mathrm{SP}$
SPEED CONTROLLEA for motors up io $1 / 6 \mathrm{~h} . \mathrm{p}$ ．． E 12 in kit lorm，Crder fiet：12P34，and £20 made up and ；work ing，Order Ret： 20 P39
REVERSING SWITCH，single pole 40A or double pois 20A，E1．Odet Rat． 343
30A DP SWITCH，panei mounting，£1．Order Ref： 166 MAINS DRIVEN DC MOTOR CONTROLLER，switch gives 6 V ， 8 V or 12 V and reversing．weal to control the battery moter with gearbox，price $£$ ？Order Rel： 2 F3
BT TELEPHONE EXTENSION WIRE．This is proper heavy duty cable for nonniong around the siditing board witien you want to make a pamarman zxtension．Four cores propett colour coded， 25 m homath onty $\mathrm{\Sigma 1}$ ．Ordet cores prop
Ret 1067 ．
ARGE TYPE MMCROSWITCH．Wath Zn．lever，charce． LARGE TYPE RICROSWITCH．Wat 2 in．EVEr，change．
orer contacts rated at 15 at at $2 \approx j \mathrm{~V}$ ， 2 for E1．Order RPEf： over con
1／21R7．
IRIR7．
MINI BICROSWITCH．Onily apprexinately 15 mm long with a 20 mm lever which could quite easily be remowe changeover comtacts ratad af 5A AC．50p each．Order Ref：1，21RB
FLEX PROTECTORS．Rutwer， 30 mm ing． 8 mm diarreter with a 12 mm shourdef，Seal for protactirg fiex passing through a metal parcel， 5 for E1．Oroer Ret： 1／21Rio．
10 K POT．With doubie－pole mains onvolf swith，grod engit of win spinthit ard hex fuxing nish 50p each Order Fief：1：22月5．
DITTO tat 5 K Order Rel：1／11R24．
BALANCE ASSEMBLY KITS．Japanese made，when Essermbled ideal for chomical experiments，compitite with twêezers and 5 woights 0.5 to 5 grams．Fries 52 ．Order Pef：2P4．4．
SUPER CROMPTON PARKINSON MAINS MOTOR． Reany well made lotary ensiosed by ventialed ramewth．Size approxmately tin．diamoter，4in．high and whin 2 in ．of a crin spinde．Spued is 750 rpm ，hp is not quoted tul we estimate this to be around 176p． Price Eto．Order fiel 10F149．
EQUIPMENT COOLING BLOWER．Near enough 5n． square ard ikan．thick but a rea．good at mover． Alains cperated，prica E4．Order Feel： 715 L
OVEN THERMOSTAT with knob calorated so yous can
 Oruer Ret：3P22s．
DOORBELL．PSU．This has A．C．Vitegu cutput＇so is deal for operating most coonteng．The unit is totath enclosed so perfectily safe and it phags into $\equiv 13.4$ sockgh． Price only E1．Order Rel：I／3OR1．

## BUY ONE GET ONE FREE

ULTRASONIC ROVEMENT DETECTOR．NIDEHY iesed，tree stariding，has inlamal atarm which ian be casen，tree standing，has migmal atarm which can bo
sinenced．Aisu has connections for external speaker or Sight．Price 510 ．Orter Ret：10Pist．
CASED POWER SUPPLIES which，nith a lew smay extre components and a bit of modityity．Would give 12 V at 10A．Originaly $£ 9.50$ each．now 2 for $£ 9.50$ ． Order Raf： $9.5 P 4$ ．
3 OCTAVE KEYBOARD with piand size keys，trand new，previess price 99.50 ，nove 2 for the prise of one． ORg＝Ret：9．5P5．

GEAR WHEELS．Set of 5，quite smad，shou＇d enable you oget a variety of speeds，misunted in a metal case but easy to remove and use separataly．Price EI the set． Order Ret．D409．
CYCLE LAMP BARGAIN．You can have 1006 V 0.5 A MES bulbs for fust E2．50 or 1，000 for s20．Tray are beautituly made，slighty larger than the standard 5．jV point bub so they would be ideal for makine displays for night Ights and simetar applications． 50 joined in series can be connected to the miexts ans would make a very attrective window oisplay． 100 for $\mathbf{y} .50$ ．Crdet Ret． 2.5 P20．

12V RELAY．Miniature，ciear pratic enciesed，fas orn sel changevver contacts，one set that breaks contact and 3 sets that make contact．Price Et each．Orde：Rgt： GR30．
COMPONERT MOUNTING PANEL．Hea＇ry Paxotin，size approximatety $10 \mathrm{in} \times 2 \mathrm{in}$ with 32 pairs of trass prars for solziering of binding on componentis，E1．Ordes Ret： 1／7FC25．
AIR－SPACED TUNIRG CAPACITOR．Twin 100 pF with trimmers，extra smaty．Fixed trom the front by 3 seraws E2 each．Order Mel：1／7RCzz．
PEA LAMPS．Very tiny，onty 4 mm ，but $1 \div \mathrm{V}$ at 0.04 A wiet－anded． 250 each．Order Rel：1／IRC28
HIGH AMP THYRISTOR．Nermial two contacts－from the too ard heavy threaded froing underneath．Wie don＇t frow the ampertage of this bur thank it to be at least 25A Prica 500 esch．Cider Rel：177RCs3．
FLASHIIIG BEACON．Ideal for putting on a van，a trater or any vehicle that shoud atrayst be seen．Uses a Xenon tute and has en emter coloured dome．Seperate foxing base is included so unit can be pat eway it desiration Price E5．Order Fef：SP257．

LIGHT ALARM．Or it couid be used to wam when ary orsboatd door is opened．The Eithi shining on the unlt makes the bell ring．Compatery tuin and neaty cassd， requses onty a banery，E3．Order Re！：3P15ミ
WATER LEVEL ALARAM．Be I bath，sink，celiar，sump of any ottre：thing that could ficoct．This device will tell ywu any ottre：thing that could ficod．Thes device will tely you witen the water hes risen to the preset leval．Adjustab． over quite a useful renge．Neaty cased for was mant ing，ready to work vien tomiery fited，53．Crder Ref 3PIES．
BIKE RADIO．In fact，tris more than a racto，its an tiam and a spotight．The raco is tatlery cperetard，ol course， and needs 3 AA cens．On＇one band but this is the Fhi bind so w recevo Rajo 1 and 2．Comes cormpiete with handlebar foing cips．Price \＆4．Order Rel： 4 P72
EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT with perspex 00ret．Con－ ins intemal rechargean－a bulleres and its own charger to cperte － PHILIIPS 9th．MONITOR．Not cased but it is a a trame or rack mounting．It is high resobtion and was macte to Nork with the BM Ore per osx compurar．Price E15 Order Ref： 1591
METAL CASE FOR 9 m ．LONTOR．Suporied 35 a．fiat pack，price 512 ．Crder Ref：12P3
TELEPHONE EXTENSION LEAD．Nicely matrin and ET approved．Hiss the piug into ET sovict one end End the eleptranz socket the olthes ens，total length $12 \mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{cy}$ Order Ral：2P338．
INSULATION TESTER WITH MULTMETER．Internaly genarates vortages when enable you to read insuation diectiy in megohms．The mutimeter has tous ranges， ACDCD wous． 3 rangàs DC milamps， 3 rarges resistance and 5 amo range．Ex－Eritsh Telecom but in very goed corrfition，tested and guarerteed，procathy oest at least £50 each．yours for onty £7，50 hith leads，carying case ESO each．youts for orty
REPAIRABLE PETERS．We have somte of the zbo REPARAGLE METERS．We have some of the above
tosters tut tauty，not working on al ranges，should tes
 repairabie，wa supply ciatram，£3．Creer Ret 3Pi76．
PIANO ON KEY CHAll．Abhouth it is quie smas，on PIANO ON KEY CHAIN．Abhouith it is quite smat only 20 mm long，it wis piey any tune．Instructions with it ten you vitich keys to press fee Happy Eirtraday．Twinke Twikise Lithe Star＂，＂franie Eals＂and Lermen Srivige＂．It is also a Fim．it has a cille bamp which can be operated by tina end switch．Battery operated（not urciuded）．price E1．50．Gois Ref．1．5P39．
$12 V$ RECHARGEABLE YUASA BATTERY．Sesied Se usabla in any pasition－sult got trexy，tent mower． portabie Eghte，ele，etc．onty E3．50．Orde：Fet： 3 SP11． CHARGER FOR YUASA BATTERY．TTis battery chasge：pugs into a 13 A stikel，charges at approximataty 1／2A so il wouk charge this battery vernight．Compoete with croc clips，ready to 00,65 Crdar Ret：59269．

## TOROIDAL MAINS TRANSFORMERS

## All with 220240 V primary winding

$24 \mathrm{~V}+24 \mathrm{~V}$ at 25 VA would give 25 V al iA or 50 V at y A A prise， 53 ．Cider Rel： 3 F245． 0－7V 40VA，has main wind： ing TV at 54 and a secon－ dary winding 12 V iA prise E3．Crdi三r Rel．3P233
$0-110 \mathrm{~V}+0-110 \mathrm{~V}$ at 120 VA would ghe yous 110 V at MSt over th or 220 V at $3 / 2 \mathrm{~A}$ ．price
 ร8．Ordeq Fef：BF G3
$35 V+35 V$ at 150VA vorsd give 35V at 4 A or 70 V at 2A，price 5 E．Orger Fit！：BPG？ $35 \mathrm{~V}+35 \mathrm{~V}$ at 220 VA wutd give 35 V at $6 \mathrm{~V} / 2 \mathrm{~A}$ ar 70 V at 3／4A price £10．Oider Ref：10PG4 $110 \mathrm{~V}+110 \mathrm{~V}$ at 220VA nould $\mathrm{g} t=110 \mathrm{~V}$ at 2 A of 220 V at 1A，price E12．Order Rel：12PG5．
$110 \mathrm{~V}+110 \mathrm{~V}$ at 5 G 0 VA would gi．e 110 V ．at 5 A oे 220 V al rearty 3 ，prite E25．Order Ret：25PGs．

## SUPER WOOFERS．

 A 10in．4ohm with powe raing of $250^{\prime \prime}$ ir music and normal $150 \%$ Normal sexng price for this it $£ 55+V A T$ ， you can buy at Ioc incustingViT and cariage．Oroses Ret： 2GP7．The second ene is an
 29P7．The second ene is an Bin．Sothm， 2000 musc，cootv normal，agan by Chasenger，price Eis Order Ref： 12 PQ
Deduct 10 偗 trem these prices th you order in pairs of can colfer．These ate all brand new in makers packing．

TERMS
Send cash，PO．cheque or qutte credt card number －orders under $£ 25$ add 23.50 service charge．

## J \＆N FACTORS

Pilgrim Works（Dept．E．E．）
Stairbridge Lane，Bolney， Sussex RH17 5PA
Telephone： 01444881965

# DIRECT BOOK SERVICE HITEROMES  



ELECTRONICS TEACH.IN RIO. 7. ANALOGUEAND DIGITAL SORTNA Alan Winstanley end Keith Dye B.Eng(Teen)labdeE This highty acclaimed EPE Teasehlon caries. whish Inchuded the construstion and use of the Mini Lob and hiero Lab test and derelopment units, has been put togethes in developed a GCSE Electronics suftivere program to compliment the course and a FAEE DISK covering the fist two pats of the course is included with the took
An interesting and thorough tutorial serises aimed spect The series is denige or complate tegither in alectrcnizs GCSE Eletronics of GCE Acfvanced Levels, and starts with fundamental principles.
If you are taking eleztroniss c: tachnology at scheol or college, this boox is for you. if you just want 10 fearn the basics of electronits of technciogy you must make sure you see is. Teach-/n No. 7 will be invaluable If you are considerirg a capeut in eletronics or even if you are slready treining in one. The Mini Lab and demonstration and sevelopment circuits. Thase learning aids bring electronics to bife in an anjoyable and interesting way: you will torth sea and hear the eiectron in action! The Micro Lab micfoprocessor add-on system will appeai to higher level students and those developing mikroprocessor projects. 1 ing microp

Order code 17
$£ 3.95$

ELECTHONICS PROJECTS
SING ELECTRO:NICS WORKBENCH plus FREE CD.RON

## M. P. Horsey

This bonk offers a wite range of tested circuit mod hes which ean be used es eletronics projects, part od an electronics course, of as a hands-on way of get tirg better acquainted with Eestronics Wicthtench. With circuits ranging from 'bulbs and tatteries' to complex systemts using integrated circuits, the projects will appeal to nevices, students and prestitioners atike.
Electronics Worimench is a highk versatite computer simulation pactzae which enables the user to design, tes Ind modify their circuits before building them, and to plan cea layouts on-ssreen. All the circuits in the took are provold as mimase Eretronic Workench fues on the circuits can be explored using the free demp version of the application.
Contents: Sompe basic coneserts; Prciocts with swhehes LEDs, relary end diodsor Transistors; Power supplies Opamp projects; Furthes op amp circuits; Lowio gates; Rae logic circuis, logic gate mulsivibrators: The fiss timer Fup fiops, coutters and shit registers; Ajders, omparators and mationexars; Figh effect transistors; Theristors, triacs

$£ 14.99$
A BEGINNER'S GUIDE TO MODERN ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS
R. A. Penfold

The purpose of this book is :o provide practical informa ion to help the reader sont out the bewildering array of compon=nts currently on offer. An advansed knowiedga of the theary of electuonics is nat needed. and this The main afm is to explain the differences between The main aim is to explain the differences between fim. metal film, and wira-wound resitiorsi 50 that the right compenent for a given application can be selecied a wide range of components ere irclutded, with the emphasis firmly on those compsnents that are used a great deal in projects for the home constructor.
170 pages
Whericiglicish

The books listed have been selected by Everyday Practical Electronics/ETI editorial staff as being of special interest to everyone involved in electronics and computing. They are supplied by mail order to your door. Full ordering details are given on the last book page.
FOR ANOTHER SELECTION OF BOOKS SEE THE NEXT TWO MONTH'S ISSUES.
Note our UK postage costs just $£ 1.50$ no matter how many books you order!

## Compurinig

## WHRDOWS 55 EXPLANED

P. R. M. Oliver and N. Kantari
"f you vocild tite to get up and nunning. as socn as possitis, with tren new Yind oris 95 ofterating systom, then this is the book for yoil.
The teok was wrinten with the ner-erfort busy parson in mardi it Axplains then hardurare that you reed in order to ruin Windons 95 seccessfuth, 3 and how to instell and optimize. divis 55 ervironment
Later chapters cover how to work with programs, folters and documents; how to conurol Windon:s 95 and use the many sccesstries that come with it hory to use DOS programs and, if necessary, DOS commands and how to comMruricate with the rest of the electronis world
170 puges
ORrier code Bi400

## INTEFFACIRGG PCS AND COAPATIELES

Cine you hoow how FCC interfocing is tess invotved than interfacing many eight-bit machines, which have terned to use some urusual interfacing methods.
This book gines you: A detared description of the lenes present on sins PC expansion bus. A ditailed discussion of the pinsical clasecteristics of PC exparsion cards. The 10 map and detaly of the afees where your edd-on can be firted. A diExussion of 3ddress decoding techrimues. Preatical address decoder circuits Simpte IIL 8 -bis input and cutput ports. Detaits of using the E355 paratied interiase thing you need to krow in eides to produce successitul PC add-ory
Espases ETi.95
EASY PC INTERFACIRG
R. A. Penfoid.

Athergh the internal dxpension stots of a FC provide full acesest to the computer's busis, and ate suitathe to user add-ons, mating your own expansion cards re quires a fors omeunt of experlise and equipmant. The hassie-free way of imterfacing your own circuits to a PC. In particiar afP pinmer pon pius a strall amount
a. entemal trarctware provides a surp:isingly versatil
inpuyfoutput port. The PC "garmese" port is less wseful for general interfiseing purposes, but it can be useful in some appliestions.
This book provides a number of useful PC add-on circuits including the following: Digizal input output ports; Analogu--to-digital converter, Digital-ts-Analogue Con verter, Yonage and Curfent treasurement circlits; Reses ment inteface; 日iofcedhack monitor Constent voltace modiel truin consoler: Pufsed model train zontralers Pósition serser (optical, Hall effect, ete.): Stappir moto
 interface.
179 peses

Orderemctics $£ 499$ INIRODUCTIOR TO MICRÓPROCESSORS
John Crisp
Hyou are, or soon wit ta, infotved in the use of meroprofessors. this practial intradistion is excentia reading, This book prevides a ithounghy readable introducof the sulject. not a testrical of thetitmatical tack ground. It is sumbtin for students, techricians, engineers and hotbvisis. and covers the fuil range of modern nicroprocessers.
After a thatough introduction to the subject idess ate developed progressively in a wall-stivctured format. As truhniax serms ate carefuly introduced and subjects which haite proved dificuth for example 2's complement, are Eienty explained. John Crisp covers the compiete rarge a toder's superfast 32 -git and 64 -bit versions that paskar fors and ergine maneqemant spsterrs etc.
Contents: The worid changed in 1971; Microprocessas dont haw itn fraters; Nore courting; Mathematica micros; It's all a martef of logir: Registers and mempries; A microprocessor tased sstem; A tpiest a-bit microproces sor; Progremming, High level lenguages, Miros are gatting bigger sind faster. The pentium: The PowerpC: The Atpha fauls finding.

PRACTICAL REMOTE CONTROL PROJECTS
Owen Eishop
Provides a weath of circuits and circuit modules for use in eamote control systems of all kinds; ultrasonie, infra. par, optucal fibre, cabte and radio. There are insthections projects. Eut this is not all, as each of these projects provides a medel for buitding dozens of ather related circaits by simply modifying parts of the design slightly to suit your own requirements. This hook selis you fow. Aiso included are tectriques for conneting a PC to a femate centrol system, the use of a microcontroll=t in remote control, as examplified by the EASIC Stamp, and the application ol ready-made trpe-appoved $418,0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ radio trangmitter and recelver modules to femote control sytems
100 pages
OISCOVERING ELECTRONIC CLÖĊKS
W. D. Philips

This is a whole book about iesigning and making diectronic elocks. Yous stant by connecting HiNiH and
Low logiesignsis to logic gates. You find cut sbout LOW lagiesignsis to logic gites. You firdo out sbout and then buidd and test bistables, erysial-controlled astables, coumers, decoders ard displizs. All of these subpystims ery caratuly explained, with prectical work supported by ezey to tollay prototype board layoute. a printed lictut bosed pattern, zere given for a dipital etectronic ctack. Tha circest for the Fink Clock is modifed trd developed to produee additional designs which include a Sig Digit Coci Einary Clock Linear Clock, Andrews Clock (with a semi-aralogue display), and a Circles Cock At of these derions are unusual and distinctive
This is an ideal resourte for project work in GCSE Design End Tesinoleg: Electronics Product, and fot projest wort in AS-Level and ALevel Electronics and ist peges,

## DOMESTIC SECURITY SYSTEMS

A. L. Brown

This bsok stows you how, with crmmon serise and basit do-ithoursetf sioils, vous can profect your home it aiso gives tips and ideas which will help you to mimmain and improve your home security, even if you already have an sidern. Every circuit in this took is sleaty described and likstrated, and exntains componants that are eesy to soluce Adyuce and guidance are tased on the rest Exdeyeng themsetves tave been rigoroushiy pur to use on some of the mosi crime-ridden streets in the viotid.
The designs inciude all elemənts, Including sensors, detertors. damtris, controts, lights, vifeo and deot entry
spstems. Chapters cover instaltation. testing, mainjenance and upgrading 192.pa3es

Crdencmplims
£12.98

## PICROCONTROLLEA COOKBOOK

The practical solutions to real prabtems shown in this sookbook provide the besis to make PHC and 8059 devices feally work. Cagabitities of the vaniants are examined, and woys to enhance these are shown. A
surdey of common interfaca dieviezs. and a descrip. survy of common interfaca ceviezs. 3nd a descrip-
 devalopment iethniques. The coonbook on ers an incur-
duction that will jllow any user, novice of expanienced. to make the most of mictocontroters.
240 asges
Lomer codens 6
£19.99
A BEGINNERS GUIDE TOTLL DIGITAL ICs
A. A. Panfold

This took firs? covers the basics of simple logic circuits in general, and then progresses to specific TiL logic integrâted circuits. The devices covered includz gates,
oscillato:s, fimers. finilops, dividers, and deader ciroscillats:s, timers. Niphlops, dividers,
cuits Som dezoder cirusa 1.2 pan pages devices in the "real world

## EEECTRONIC MODULES AND SYSTEMS FOR

## GEGINNERS

This thouk diseribes over 60 triculata Electronic circuits. how they work how to build them, and how :o use them. The modules may ba wited together 20 make hundreds of diferent elecironic systems, both anatogise and digital. To show the teader how to begin building systems from miodufes, a selection of ove: 25 electronic systerns afz described in datan, caveritig security, measurement, audio (including a simple radio


PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS CALCULATIONS AND
FORMULAE
FORMULAE F. A Wilson, C.A.A.C Eng., FI.E.E., FI.E.R.E., FB.1.M. F.A Wilson, C.GI.A. C Eng., FI.E.E., FI.E.R.E., EB.1.M. and cus-and-tried methads which may bring suctess in deng practical tias - tediuus sad higher mathernatics have been avoided where possible and many tables have bean included.
Tha be-ok is divided Into six bastic sections: Units and Constants, Direci-Current Circuits, Pessive Components, Alternating-Current Circuits, Ne:yoris and Theorems, Mezsurement
255 pages
Temporarily out of print

## Bebop To The Boolean Boogle

## By Clive (call me Max)

Maxtield
ORDER CODE BEB1 £24.95

## 470 pages. Large format Specially imported by EPE Excellent value

An Unconventional Guide to Electronics Fundamentals, Components and Processes
This book gives the "big picture" of digital electronics. This in-depth, highly readable, up-to-the-minute guide shows you how electronic devices work and how theyre made. You'll discover how transistors operaie, how printed circuit boards are fabricated, and what the innards of memory ICs look like. Yoưll also gain a working knowledge of Boolean algebra and Karnaugh maps, and understand what Reed-Muller logic is and how it's used. And there's mpch, MUCH more (including a recipe ior a iruly great seafood gumboll. Hundreds of carefully drawn illustrations elearly show the important points of each topic. The author's tongue-In-cheek British humor makes it a delight to read, but this is a REAL technical book, extremoly detalled and accurate. A great reference for your own shelf, and also àn ideal giff for a friend or family member who wants to understand what it is you do all day....

DIGITAL ELECTRONICS - A PRACTICAL APPROACH
With FREE Software: Number One Systems - EASY.PC
Prolessional XM and Puisar (Limited Functionallyy)

FREE
SOFTWARE

## Richard Monk

Covers binary arithmetic, Soolean algebra and logic gates, combina. tion logic, sequential logic including the design and construction of asynchronous and synchronous circuits and register circuits. Together with a considerable practical content plus the additional atraction of its close association with computer-aided design including the FREE software.
There is a 'blow-by-blow' guide to the use of EASY-PCC Professional XM (a schematic drawing and printed circuit board design compuier package). The guide also conducts the reader through logic circuit simulation using Pulsar software. Chapters on p.c.b. physics and p.c.b. production techniques make the book unique, and with its host of project ideas make it an ideal companion for the integrative assignment and common skills components raquired by BTEC and the key skills demanded by GNVO. The principal aim of the book is to provide a straightionward approach to the understanding of digital electronics.

Those who prefer the 'Teach-In' approach or would rathar experiment with some simple circuits should find the book's final chapters on printed circuit boord production and project ideas especially useful.
250 pages

$£ 16.99$

Bebop Bytes Back

By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown
ORDER CODE BEB2 £29.95
Over 500 pages. Large format

## Specially imported by

 EPE-Excellent valueAn Unconventional Guide To Computers
Plus FREE CD.ROM which includes:
Fully Functional Internet-Ready
Virtual Computer with Interactive . Labs
This follow on to Bebop To The Boolean Boogie is a multimedia extravaganza of information about how computers work. It picks up where "Eébop l" left ofif, guiding.you through the fascinating worid of computer design .... and you'll have a feve chuckles, if not belly laughs, along the way. In addition to over 200 megabytes of mega-cool multimedia, the accompanying CD-ROM (for Windows 95 machines only) contains a virtual microcomputer, simulating the motherboard and standard computer peripherals in an extremely realistic manner. In addition to a weath of technical information, myriad nuggets of trivia, and hundreds of carefully drawn illustrations, the book contains a set of lab experiments for the virtual microcomputer that let you recreate the experiences of early computer pioneers. If you're the slightest bit interested in the inner workings of computers, then doñ't dare. to miss this one!

## DIGITAL GATES AND FLIP.FLOPS

lan R. Sinclair
This book, intended for enthusiasts, students and technicians, seeks is establish a firm foundation in digital electronics by treating the topies of gates and flip-flops tharoughly and from the beginning.
Topics such as Boolean algebra and Karnaugh mapping are explained, demonstrated and used extensively, sma more attention is paid to the subject of synchronous counters than to the simple but less important ripple counters.

No background other then a basic knowledge of electronics is assumed, and the more theoretical topics are explained from the beginning, as also are many working practices. The book concludes with an explanation of microprocessor techniques as applied to digital logic.

$£ 8.95$

AN INTRODUCTION TO LOUDSPEAKERS ARD

## ENCLOSURE DESIGN

## V. Cipel

This book explores the various features. good points and stizgs of spatier desigris. It examines the whyt and And sfitgs of spaticer desigrs. Wherefores so that ine resser car, undersund the principles involvad and so mave an informed chaice of or herself. Crossiver units aro aiso explained, the verious trpes, how they wort, the distontions they various types, how they wert, the nistorions hey step-by-step description of the constnation of the Klep-by-step descripioner onciosure.


## ACOUSTIC FEEDBACK - HOW TO AVOID IT <br> VCspel

Feedbsck is the bane of all pubtic address systems. While feedback cannot be completely elimsinatad, many things can be dona to reduce is to a level at which if is no longar a problem.
Mush of the troutle is ohen the hall itself, nat the equipment but thera is a simpla and practical wiay of grasty improving acoustics. Some microphones are prone to feedbaik while others are not. Cenein toudspeaker syssems are much batser than others, and the way the units are postioned can produce a reduced feadiback. All these maters are fully explored as vell ât electronic aids such as equalizers. frequency-shifters and notch filters.
The special requirements of tive group concerts are cansidered, and a!so the related problem of instatitity that is sbmetimes encountered with large set-ups We even take a look at some unsurcessful attempts to cure feedbsek 30 as to save rexders wasted time and effort durficating them.

Also Included is the circuit and layoui of an inaxpensive but highly successful whin-notch fitter, and how to operata it.

## 92 p3pais <br> Temporstily out of print

## PREEAMPLIFIER AND FILTER CIRCUITS

A. A. Penfold

This book grovides circuits and bsckground information for at range of preamplifiers, plus tone controls. fitieris, mixers, etc. The use of modern low noise operaticral ampifiers and a sperislist high performanca audio preamplitiet i,c. tesuits in eircuits that have excellent performanice, but whikh are still quite simple. All the eircuits featured can be tuils at quite low cost (jusi a few pounds in most cases). The presmplifier circults featured include: Microphone preampifiers (low impedance, bigh impediance, and cryatal). Magnetic cartridge pik-up presmplifiers with RIIAA Equalis: tion. Crystat cerrmiz pick-up preamplifiet, Gultar ptik-up presmp 刑ar. Tape head preamplifier (for use with compaz: cassette sysiems).
Other circuits include: Audio limiter to prevart overlosding of power amplifiers. Passive fone controls Active tone cortrots. FA filters (highpass and low pess). Seratch sind rumble filters Loudiness filtet, Audio mixers Volume xat balance controls.
92 peges Temporarily out of print
COMPUTERS AND MUSIC - AN INTRODUCTION R. A. Penfold

Competers are playing an incressingly importantypart in the world of music, and the days when computerised imusic was strictly for then fanatical fev/ are long gone.
If you are more used to the black and white kers of $z$ synth keybcard than the QUVERTY keybourd of a computer, vou may ta unferstandably confused by the iär* oon and terminology bandied abcut by computer buffs:

Eut fear-not serting up and using s computer-based music matoing system is not as difficult as you might think.
This book vall heip you learn the basics of computing. unning \#pplications programs, wiring up a MDi sybtem and using the system to good effect. in fact just abcut programs, with no previous knourledges of computing neeged or assumed. This took will heip you to cherse the right componants for a system to suit your personal needs, end equip you to exploit that system fully 174 aages Temporarily out of print

## ELECTRONIC PROJECTS FOR GUITAA

R. A. Penfold

This brok contains a coliection of guitar effects and scme general purpose affects units, many of which ara suitable for beginners to profect buibding. An introduc. tory chapter gives guidenco en construction.
Each profect has an introduction, En explanation of how it works, a circuit diagram, complete instructions on stripboard lzvoul and $z=5 \mathrm{mbly}$ as well 33 notes on setting up and using the units. Coments include: Guitar fune:; Guitar preamplifier. Guitar theadphong amplitier: Soft distortion unit: Compreseor: Envelope wà way; Phaser, Dual traching effects unit; Noise gate'expander; Trebsa boostero Dynamic treble toosterio Envelope modifiar: Tremela unit; DI box.
110 pages Temporarily out of print
HIGH PÖWER AUDIO AMPLIFIEA CONSTRUCTION
A. A. Penfold

Prectical construction detzits of how so build a nums. ber of sudio power amplifiers ranging from about En to 3004400 watis ems. includes MOSFET and bipolaf tuansistor designs.
96 pages


SCROGGIES FOUNDATIONS OF WIRELESS
AND ELECTRONICS - ELEVENTH EDITIO I
S. W. Amos end Foger Ames
scroggies 5 Foundations is a classic text for anyons work of the subject it covers boeth the theory and prectian of the subject it covers both the thacry and proctical testnology, and the afplication of cethode rany tubes to redar, to digital tape spstems and optical recording chniques.
Since Foundations of Wiretess was first published oves 60 years ago, it has helped many thousarnds of razders to become tamitias with the principles of radio and alectronirs The originzl author Sowerty wes succeeded by wiogis in the 1940. Whose name becarie syronymicus alike. Stan Amos, one of the fathers of modern electronics and the author af matry walli-hown tooks in the erea took over the revision of this book in the 1980s and it is 4 te, with his son, whe have produced this latest version.

## ELECTRONICS MADE SIMPLE

Isn Sinclait
Assuming to prior kncwiedge, Electronizs Migie Simple presents an outline of modern electronics with an em presis on understarding how systems with rather than on oftais of circut diagrams and calculations, It is idea ing GCSE CGG and GNVO, and for students of other subjects who will $t=\frac{1}{2}$ using eifectronic instruments and methods.
Contents: wroes and pulses, passive components active components and res, linear circuits, block and circuit diagrems. trout radio works. dise and sispe resord. ing, efements of TV and radar, digital signals, gating and ogic circuits, courting and correcting, microptocessors.

TRANSISTOR DATA TABLES
Tans-Gunther Steidio
The tabies in this book contain information about tha packige siosps, pin connections and basic electrital data or each of the riany thousands of transistors lisied. The dista includes maximum reverse vohtoge forvard curren: ard power dissipation, current gain shd forward transed. mittanae and resistance; cut-dff frequency erd details of A bouk of
A book of this size is of nevessity restricted in its steppe. descritued in the sorr of detzil thet cannol thereatose bo larger and considerably mera expensive desta books. However, the list of manulaturers addresses will mate if easiar for the prospective user to obtein further informa cin if necessary
Lists over a,000 diferant transestors, iscluding fee.ls. 2 20) pryet

Tomporarily out of print
MORE ADVANCED USES
OF THE MULTIMETER
R. A. Penfold

This book is primariy intended zs a follow-ip to 2.239. (see tefowl, and inuld also bex of value ampore who afresty undersiands the basics of vatage testing and impo component resting. dy using the toctmiagues desented in Chapter ou can teat 3nd anatrse the periormance of a just a multimeter (plus a vaty fev inexpensive compenents In some cases). Sime weful quick eheck methods ate also covered. While a muitimeter in supremety versadie, it does have its limitajors. Thie simple add-ons described in Chepter 2 axtendas the capabilities of a muthmeter to maike it ever 80 fages

## 

6295

## ELECTRONIC TEST EOUIPPIENT HAND8OOK

Steve Monty
The principles of eseration of the various types of test instrumint are axplained in simple qermis with a minimum of minthernistical anahrsis. Thea book covers amalogue arnd digital meters, bridges, oscilloscopes. signal generators. counters, limers and frequency messurament. The practical cises of the instruments are also axamined.
ments (ant mirch more) to wis.efom Generassur ments (ans mivh mofe) io wis-eicm GEnerators and 206 nages

##  <br> $£ 8.95$

## GETIING THE MOST FROM YOUR MULTIRETER <br> R. A. Penfold

This book is primarity aimed at beginners and thosa of limited experience of electroniss. Chapter 1 cavers the basicic of analogue and digital muthimeters. discussing the relative merits and the limitations of the two types. in Ch3pier 2 vations methods of component checturg ara described, including tests for transisiors, thyristcrs, resisChaptet 3 , with subjects such $\bar{s}$ voltager, custent and coin. tinuity checks being discussed.
In the ma:n litula or no previous kroxiedge or Experience is assumedi, Usirng these eirmple component and circuit terting techniques the reader should be ahle to

MEviNES ELECTRONICS TOOLKIT-SECOND EDITION Geof Phillips
The author has used his 30 years experiente in industry to demender. F3-tis, formuloe, ifte and charts are presented
to heip the engineer when dfsigning, devaloping, evalusting, fautr finding and repairing olectronic circuits. The
result is this handy workmate volume: a manmory aid. result is this handy wormate yolume: a minmisy aid.
tular and reference spatree which is recommended to afi tutar and reference sfarce whizh is recommen
e!ectronis smginems, sudentis and tecinicians.
e!ectroniss srginears, studerits and tectroicions.
He guide to eifectrorics corcebts Ary and compratenSive guide to efectionics comeepts ard rutes of thumb? choose benvean two alternatives for a particulas appotica. tion? How much time to you spend searching for basic iacts or manuffecturer's specifications? This beck is the answet, in covers resistork, capacitors, inductors, semicondufters, logie circuits, EMC, audia, electronics end music, seifphones, efectrurits in lighting, themmal considerations. tEa peozs relonct
153 pages
Drder cade NEEAI
E1299
PKACTICAL ELECTRONIC FAULY FINDING AND
TROUBLESHOOTING
Robin Pain
This is not a book of thecry. t is a book of practical tips. hints, and rules of thumb, all of which will equip the reader to tecke any ioh You may be an engineer or technicuan in search of information and guidance, a colage
student, a hoboytsi buidits a project from e magazine, or simply a keen seli-faught amateur whro bs haterested in electronic faut finding but finds bcols on the subiert 100 mathematical of specialized.
The book covers: Easies - Voltzge, curtent and resistame: Capasitanoe, inductarie and impedanse: Diodes and transistors; Op-amps and nagative feedbsti; Fault
finding - Analogue faut fonding. Digital fult finding:
himory; Einary and hexadecimat; Addressing; Discrete logic; Microprocessor action; Lo contrei; Cfī control DVnamic RAM; Fault firding digital sisterns:- Dusal yrate oseilloscope: K replacement.
274 pages I Order codenter 18.99
AR INTRODUCTION TO LGKT IN ELECTRONICS
f. A. Wilson

This book is not for the oxpert but nither is it for the completely unimitiated. it is essumad the raadza has some basic knowedga of e!etronics. Ataz daling with Noture of Light surch thirgs Es Emiters. Detecters an Displays are disiussed. Chapter 7 details fout differen types of Lasers tafore conciuding what a chspitar on fiore Optics.
161 pages Dricricode giges? i4.c5

## UNDERSTANDING DIGITAL TECHNOLOGY

F. A. Wison C.GIA., C.Eng, FI.E.E. F.I. Mg

This book examines what digita! technclogy has to offep and then considers its emithotic and how it cen be arranged far matang ofcisions in 50 miny processes. If then looks at the fart digital has to play in the ever exparding Informetion Technotogy especially in modecn transmis. volved in matinematics Verious chapters co
Loging, Convapions catwean Analocue and Dintal Stur tures, Transinission Systems. Several Appendices explain some of the concepts mose fully sind a gicossary of tetma

 E4.95

## Projiect Buill ding

## ELECTRONIC FROJECT BUILDING FOR GEGINNERS

 R. A. PantoldThis book is for complete beginnars to electronic proiect beviling. In provides a complete instroduction to the prettical side of this fassinating hobby, inclucling:
Componemt identification. ond besfing the right perts; resistor colour codes, capacitor value mankings, etc; advice on buying the rigm tooks for the job; soldering; mating easy work of the hard wining; corssinetion boards, plain metrix boutis, surface mount boardis End wire-wrapping: finishing off, end adding panel lebelis: getting protism profects to work, including simpte methods of fauls.finding:

In fort exerything you need to know in order to get

45 SIMPLE ELECTRONIC TERMINAL BLOCK PROUECTS
R. Btbbington

Contains 45 easy-to-buidd electronic projects that-can bo using only a screudriver and other simple hand tools. Wo soldering is needed.

Most of the projects can be simpty screwed together, by following the lavour diagrams, in a mater of minutes End readity unscrewed if desired to nalke new circuits A theoraticas circuit diagram is atso included with each project to help broadenthe construator's inowledge. The profests inclused in this thot cover a wide rarge of interestit under the chapter hesdings: Contrations and Camponenta, Sound and Music, Emterisinment. Security 153 pages

$£ 4.95$

## 30 SIPPLLE IC TERMINAL BLOCK PROJECTS

R. Eebbington


## HOW TO DESIGN AND MAKE YOUR OWN P.C.B.S

A. A. Penfold

Ceals with the simple methoxts of copping printed cir cull bard designs from magazines and booiks and cóvars all espaits of simple p.e.b. construetion including photogiophic metrods and designing your own p.c.b.s.

पriartwin :rand
$E 3.99$

## BOOK ORDERING DETAILS

Our postage price is the same no matter how many books you order, just add $\mathbf{£} 1.50$ to your total order for postage and packing foverseas readers add $£ 3$ for countries in the EEC, or add $£ 6$ for all countries outside the EEC, surface mail postagel and send a PO, cheque, international money order ( $£$ sterling only) made payable to Direct Book Service or credit card detalls, Visa or Mastercard - minimum credit card order is $£ 5-10$ : DIRECT BOOK SERVICE, 33 GRAVEL HILL, MERLEY, WIMBORNE, DORSET BH21 1RW (mail order only).

Books are normally sent within seven days of receipt of order bui please allow a maximum of 28 days for delivery - more for overseas orders. Please check price and availability (see latest issue of Everyday Practical Electronics/ETI) before ordering from old lists.

For a further selection of books see the next two issues of EPE/ETI.
DIRECT BOOK SERVICE IS A DIVISION OF WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD. Tel 01202881749
Fáx 01202841692 . Due to the cost wa cannot reply to overseas orders or queries by Fax. E.mail:dbs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

BOOK.ORDER FORM
Full name
$\qquad$



Signature:
$\square$
I enclose cheque/PO payable to WMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD for $£$.
Please charge my Visa/Mastercard E . $\qquad$ Card expiry date
1 Card Number
Please send book order codes.:
$\qquad$


## VIDEOS ON ELECTRONICS

A range of videos selected by EPE and designed to provide instruction on electronics theory Each video gives a sound introduction and grounding in a specialised area of the subject. The tapes make learning both easier and more enjoyable than pure textbook or magazine study They have proved particularly useful in schools, colleges, training departments and electronics clubs os well as to general hobbyists and those following distance learning courses etc.

## BASICS

VT201 to VT206 is a basic electronics course and is designed to be used as a complete series, if required.
VT201 54 minutes. Part One: D.C. Circuits. This video is an absolute must for the beginner. Series circuits, parallel circults, Ohms law, how to use the digital multimeter and much more. Order Code VT201 VI202 62 minutes. Part Two; A.C. Ciscuits. This is your: next step in understanding the basics of electronics. You will learn aboul how coils. transformers, capacitors, etc are used in common circults. Order Code Vr202 VT203 57 minutes. Part Three: Semiconductors. Gives you an excliting look into the world of semiconductors. With basic semiconducfor theory. Plus 15 different semiconductor devices explained.

Order Code VT203


VT204 56 minutes. Pant Four, Pouer Supplies. Guides you step-by-step through difierent sections of a power supply. Order Code VT204 VI205 57 minutes. Part Five; Amplifiers. Shows you how amplifiers work as you have never seen them belore. Class A, class B, class C op.amps. etc.

Order Code VI205 VI20654 minutes. Part Six; Oscillators. Oscillators are found in both linear and digital circuits. Glves a good basic background in oscillator circuits.

Order Code Vr206

## $50 \rightarrow 00$ each

inc. VAT $\&$ postage
Order 8 op more get one extra FREE Order 16 get two extra FREE

## VCR MAINTENANCE

VTI02 84 minutes: Introduction to VCR Repair. Waming, not for the beginner. Through the use of block diagrams this video will take you through the varlous circuits found in the NTSC VHS system. You will follow the signal from the input to the audiovideo heads then from the heads back to the output.

Order Code VT102
VT103 35 minutes: A step-by-step easy to follow procedure for professionally cleaning the iape path and replacing many of the belts in most VHS VCR's. The viewer will also become famillar with the various parts found in the tape paith.

Order Code VT 103

## DIGITAL

Now for the digital series of six videos. This series is designed to provide a good grounding in digital and computer technology.
VT301 54 minutes. Digital One; Gates begins with the basics as you learn about seven of the most common gates which are used in almost every digital circult. plus Binary notation.

Order Code VT301 VT302 55 minutes. Digital Two; Flip Flops will furlize enhance your knowledge of digital basics. You will learn aboul Ocral and Hexadecimal notation groups, flip-flops, counters, etc. Order Code VT302 VT303 54 minutes. Digital Three; Registers and Displays is your next step in obtaining a solid understanding of the basic circuits found in today's digital designs. Gets into multiplexers, registers, display devices, etc.

Order Code VT303
VT304 59 minutes. Digital Four, DAC and ADC shous you how the computer is able to communicate with the real world. You will leam about digital-to-analogue and analogue-to-digital converter circuits. Order Code VT304 VT305 56 minutes. Digital Five; Mamory Devices introduces you to the technology used in many of today's memory devices. You will leam all about ROM devices and then proceed into PROM, EPROM, EEPROM, SRAM, DRAM, and MBM devices.

Order Code VT305
VT306 56 minutes. Digital Six; The CPU gives you a thorough understanding in the basics of the central processing unit and the input/output circuits used to make the system work.

Order Code VT306

ORDERING: Price includes postage to anywhere in the world. OVERSEAS ORDERS: We use the VAT portion of the price to pay for airmail postage and packing, wherever you live in the world. Just send $£ 34.95$ per tape: All payments in $£$ sterling only (send cheque or money order drawn on a UK bank).
Viss and Mastercard orders accepted - please give card number, card expiry date and cardhoider's address if different from the dellvery address.
Orders are normally sent within seven days but please allow a maximum of 28 dăys longer for overseas orders.
Send your order to: Direct Book Service, 33 Gravel Hill. Merley, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1RW (Mail Order Only)
Direct Book Service is a division of Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Publishers of EPE Tel: 01202881749 . Fax: 01202841692
Dũe to the cost we cannot reply to overseas orders or queries by Fax.
E-mail: editorial@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

## RADIO

VT401 61 minutes. A.M. Radio Theory. The most complete video ever produced on am? radio. Begins with the basics of a.m. transmission and proceeds to the five major stages of a.m. reception. Learn how the signal is detecied, converted and reproduced. Also covers the Motorola C. QUAM a.m. stereo system. Order Code VT401 V402 58 minutes. F.M. Radio Part 1. FM. basics including the functional blocks of a receiver. Plus r.f amplifier, mixer oscillator, i.f. amplifier, fimiter and i.m. decoder slages of a typical f.m. receiver.

Order Code VT-402


VT403 58 minutes. FM. Radio Part 2. A continuation of f.m. technology from Part 1. Begins with the detector stage output, proceeds to the 19 kHz amplifier, frequency doubler, stereo demultiplexer and audio amplifier stages. Also covers RDS digital data encoding and decoding. Order Code VT403

## MISCELLANEOUS

VT501 58 minutes. Fitre Optics. From the fundamentals of fibre optic technology through cable manufacture to connectors, transmitters and receivers. Order Code VT501 VT502 57 minutes. Laser Technology A basic in troduction covering some of the common uses of laser devices, plus the operation of the Ruby Rod laser, HeNe laser, $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ gas laser and semiconductor laser devices. Also covers the basics of CD and bar code scanning.

Order Code VT502


Each video uses a mixture of animated current flow in circuits plus text, plus cartoon instruction etc., and a very full commentary to get the points across. The tapes are imported by us and originate from VCR Educational Products Co, an American supplier. (All videos are to the

UK PAL standard on VHS tapes)

# NET WORK 

ALAN WINSTANLEY

NET WORK is our monthly column written for Intemet users. Our web site continues to attract plenty of inferest from the surfing community all around the world - don't forget that our web site at www.epeniag.wimborne.co.uk enables you to take out or renew a subscription to the printed magazine. paying by VISA or Mastercard using a secure on-line order form. You can also buy Back Issues of both EPE and ETT, as well as purchase printed circuit boards, using the simple secure on-line form. On-line versions of the constructional project indexes for 1996-1998 are available. and also we publish the "Please Take Note" updates and corrections related to those years, on the same Index pages.
If you're looking for PIC source codes for our constructional projects then our FTP site is accessible by following the "Download" link from the EPE Home Page, or you can type the following in its entirety into your browser: ftp://ftp.epemag.wimborne.co.uk. Then double click on the "\%/pub" lirk (publicly accessible area) to open up a selection of folders. including access to the PICS source code directory. Surprisingly, many users still attempt to find the "/pub/PICS" directory by browsing our web site instead! The entire URL of the FTP site must be entered. If you have any views. comments or suggestions related to our Intemei presence, please Email to webmaster

## MELISSA'S MAYHEM

Last month, Net Work highlighted some of the perils posed to users by Internet vinii. Trojan Horses and "worms". At the end of March 1999, and with immaculate timing, the entire world awoke 10 a new threat posed by a virus which was eventually christened Melissa by Symantec, who produce the Norton Anti Virus software mentioned last month. Credit is cenainly due to Symantec for efficiently distributing the latest anti-vinus software upgrades swinty and efficiently. Their "Smart Update" modem lines were busy on Monday 5 th April when everyone - including the writer-sought to download the latest upgrade to make their software Melissa-proof.
Some IT managers actually welcomed the fact that such a virus had captured peoples' imagination and received wide press coverage, because it managed to focus the minds of managers on the threats posed by such electronic attacks: as if $Y 2 \mathrm{~K}$ problems aren't enough, budgets to counter virus attacks are being strengthened in light of the Melissa virus.
This particular virus arrives in the form of an atached Word file called List.doc. The subject header is along the lines of "Important message from $x$ ". Because " $x$ " will be a faniliar name, the message appears to be genuine. As explained in.last month's anticle, opening and reading an "infected" E-mail message will not in itself cause any harm. However, nunning an atachment - which includes opening a word processor or a spreadsheet program to read an attached file - may introduce a virus onto the host system.
Melissa is actually a Microsoft Word 97 macro virus which uses the Microsoft Outlook address book to circulate copies of itself to other Intemet users. In Word 97s a macro virus protection checkbox is available in Tools/Options/General/Macro which might give a waming that a macro might be infected but this can't be relied on to provide protection against the likes of Melissa.
Microsoft says that Office 2000 will introduce digital signatures to help users distinguish a genuine code from damaging code, adding that if you open an Office docuntent and see a digital signature against a macro warning, then you can feel more confident that the party which has "signed" the macros also originated them, A White Paper on this subject is available from officeupdate.microsoft.com.
For most users the golden rule continue to be: ensure that your software set-up does not run allached executables or documents autonatically - only do this manually after you bave assessed the genuineness of the files.

## COOL TALK

There is a saying that the Intemet was cool until everyone discovered it. Well. many thousands of enthusiastic users enjoy simultaneous on-line "Chat" in rooms hosted by Excite (www.excite.com). Excite offers each user a free web-based E-mail address with a 3 MB mailbox. and they can also personalise a startup web page to contain anything from share prices to horoscopes. news and more. Registered users can also panicipate in Excites Virtual Places (VP) chat communities after downloading Windows. Mac or Java-based software. Check out Excite Chat at www.excitecom/info to sign on.

After registering a name (it is not a bad idea to adopt an off-beat pseudonym) you can join a forum to experience real-time Intemet Chat. Forums are centred on age, interest or locality. Each user identity is masked behind an "av" (avatar) graphic symbol, and a wide variety of ready-made avatars are available off the net, or you can make your own from a scanned photo. There are plenty of resources available at wwis.excite.com/guide/people_and _chat/chat_rooms/virtual_places.

Users can send instant messages or "IM" to each other, as well as assembling into "tours". with the entourage of avatars dropping in on a chosen web page. In fact. Virnual Places uses its own form of web browser with every user represented on-screen by their avatar. Typed messages appear in the chat window, and also in a speech bubble next to the corresponding avatar. Thus, avatars can be seen to be "talking" to each other. You can right-click on others' avatars to learn a litte about their owners. and you should ensure that your own avatars, preferences and details are set so that you don't give $t 00$ much away! Definitely do not reveal any private details, regular E-mail addresses or phone numbers in your own identity information, and you may wish to disable the "Accept 1 M " options to avoid unwarranted messages.
To stant with, it is best to check in to a room as an observer just to see what's happening. It must be said that to a mature outsider. a lot of the Virtual Places banter will seem prety bizare or mediocre to say the least. Other forums are quite aggressive and anarchic, but Excite Chat seems to be enjoyed by many users who clearly find the on-line experience rewarding. If nothing else, it offers the Interiet user a window on the world.
You will need to be very broad-minded to enter some of the Excile chat formms and these areas are clearly identified beforehand. Intemet chat has a slang all of its own, but all you need to know to get started is: K - O.K.; BRB - be right back; LOL - laugh out loud; lastly LMAO is shorthand for "laughing my ass off " and is used ad nauseum. This probably gives you a clue as to the type of content that commonly prevails.
One final word of waming. The use of a real-time chat link opens your system to attack by a tiny minority of malevolent users who may try top bounce you out of Excite Chat by sending ICMP (Intemet Control Message Protocol) data aimed at your $I \mathrm{P}$ address. Put simply, this fools your Intemet connection into thinking that your server has been disconnected. The ultimate defence is to use a PC Intemet firewall. such as that at Signal 9 Solutions (wwwsignal9.com) which is worth browsing.

## UPDATRES

Finally this month, a couple of upgrade alerts: Adobe Acrobat 4.0 has been released (www.adobe.com) - it's a 5MB download and you should deinstall previous versions tirst. Microsoft Internei Explorer 5.0 is now available and should be on cover disks when you read this, or check the MS web site.
The on-line version of Net Work contains plenty of URLs which I have selected as being of interest. 1 welcome your suggestions by E-mail to alan@epemag.demon.co.uk.

PCB SERVICE
Printed curceit boards for certah EPE constuytional projects ate avalable from the PCE Service. SEe List. These ate iabricated in glass fiore, and are fully dinled and roler tinned. All prices include VAT and pestage and packirg. And II per board for aimall cutside of Euroge. Remitiances shouid oe sent to The PCB Service, Everyday Practical Electronics, Alten House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF. Tel: 01202 881749; Fax 01202841692 (HOTE, we cannot reply to orders or querins by Fax); E-mall: orders@epemag.wimbome.co.uk. Cheques should be crossed and mede payable to Everyday Pratical Electronics (Payment In £ sterling only).
NOTE: While $95 \%$ of out boards are heid in stock and are dispatched within seven days of recelpt of order, please allow a maximum of 28 days for dellvery - overseas readers allow extra il ordered by surface mail.
Back numbers or photostats of articles are available if required- see the Back lssuas page for details.
Please check price and availability in the latest issue.
Boards can only be supplied on a payment with order basis.

| PROJECT TIILE | Order Code | Cost |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 131/132 (pr) | £12.70 |
| Theremin MIDiCV interiace (double-stded p.in.) | 130 (set) | £40.00 |
| Mains Faldure Warning | 126 | ¢6.77 |
| Pacric Waves Ditidy | $13 \hat{1}$ | 69.00 |
| PsiCom Experimental Controller | 137 | $\underline{5} .78$ |
| Oil Chacir Remindet LuIJigy | 125 | $\underline{57.16}$ |
| Vidso Negative Vizwer | 135 | 96.75 |
| Tri-Cohour NiCad Checker | ; 38 | ¢6. 45 |
| Dual-Oupat TENS Unif (plus Free TENS info.) | 139 | £7.20 |
| *PlC-Agoras - Whecle Neter EAFilleg7 | 141 | ¢6.90 |
| 418NHZ Remate Contol - Transmitter | 142 | £5.36 |
| -Receiver | 143 | £6.04 |
| Puppy Puddle Prabe | 145 | ¢ 6.10 |
| MIDI Matrix - PSU | 147 | $\underline{5} .42$ |
| - | 148 | $\underline{5} .91$ |
| Ouasi-Bell Dout Alen Wrader | 133 | £6.59 |
| 2MF.M. Receiver | 144 | £7.69 |
| *PIC-A-Tunar | 149 | ¢7.83 |
| Window Cleser - Trigge: | 150 | £4.91 |
| - Closer | 151 | £4.47 |
| Childinder Protection Zone Milusicy |  |  |
| - Transmittes | 153 | ${ }^{6} 6.58$ |
| - Receiver | 154 | $£ 6.42$ |
| Pyrotechnic Controller | 155 | ¢6.93 |
| *PIC Digilogue Ciock | 155 | ¢7.39 |
| Narrow Range Thermometer | 158 | ¢6.37 |
|  | 152 | ¢6.69 |
| Inlra-Red Remple Control Repeater (Asulti-project P.C.B.) | 932 | £3.00 |
| Karaoxe Echo Unit - Echo Eoard | 159 | £6.40 |
| - Mixer Eoard | 160 | $£ 6.75$ |
| Computer Drad User interiace | 161 | £6.70 |
| + PEST Scarer | 162 | £6.60 |
|  | 932 | $£ 3.00$ |
| Universal Input Ampitier | 146 | £6.55 |
| Micropower PIA Detector-2 Controlles. | 163 | £6.72 |
| \& PIC-OLO | 164 | £7.02 |
|  | 140 | ¢6.59 |
| Soldering lron Controller | 157 | ¢6.63 |
| 4 PIC Noughis \& Crosses Game | 165 | $¢ 7.82$ |
| Micropower PIR Detector-3 |  |  |
| Alarm Disarm/reset Swilch | 166 | $£ 5.72$ |
| Ironing Sefety Device | 167 | £5.12 |
| Remote Control Finder Gekeild | 168 | £6.32 |
| Rechargeable Handiamp | 169 | $\underline{56.23}$ |
| *PIC Water Descalet | 170 | £6.50 |
| *EPE Time Machine Wluayy | 171 | £8.34 |
| Auto-Dim Eedimht | 172 | £6.63 |
| Fortable i2V PSUCharger | 173 | £6.61 |
| Car immobilser DiECsy | 175 | §7.00 |
| Safe and Sound (Secunty Bleepet) | 179 | $£ 7.32$ |
| Suriace Thermometer Malei | 174 | ¢ 7.64 |
| Disco Lights Ffaster | 178 | £.8.30 |
| War-Waz Pedal (Muli-project.PCB) neray | 932 | $£ 3.00$ |
| * Virtual Scope - Digital Ecard | 176 | £14.49 |
| Anslogue Ecard (per boara) | 177 | £7.34 |
| *Water Wizzrd | 180 | £7.69 |
| Kissomater | 181 | £7.67 |
| *EPE PIC Iutorial LIMARg8 | 182 | $\underline{8} .98$ |
| The Handy Thing (Double-Sided) | 183 | £6.58 |
| Lighting-Up Feminder | 184 | £5.90 |
| * Audio System Remole Controller - PSU | 185 | $£ 7.05$ |
| Main Board | 186 | £8. 29 |
| Simple Mezal Detector Cikices |  |  |
| (Muiti-project PCB) |  |  |
| Single or Dual-Tracking Power Supply - RCMerer | 187 188 | $£ 7.90$ $£ 7.66$ |
| Securty Auto-Light lateres | 189 | $\varepsilon 8.10$ |
| Stereo Tone Control phus 20W Stereo Amplitier: |  |  |
| Tone Controt | 190 | $\underline{7} 78$ |
| 20W Amplifier | 191 | £8.58 |
| * Dice Lott | 152 | £8.05 |
| EPE Mcod Chaniget Duness | 193 | §7.75 |
| *Ai89C2051/1051 Programmir | 194 | c2. 50 |
| Test Eoard | 195 | £8.69 |
| * Poartion Timer Software only | - | - |


| PROJECT TITLE | Order Code | Cos1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| *PICI6x84 Toolkit JULY98 | 196 | 26.96 |
| *Greenhouse Computer |  |  |
| Control Boara | 197 | ¢9.08 |
| PSU Eloard | 198 | ¢5. 10 |
| Float Charger AUGO3 | 199 | £6.59 |
| Lightoulb Saver | 202 | ¢3.00 |
| Personal Stereo Ampidier ESER | 532 | £3.00 |
| (Multi-projact PCB) |  |  |
| * Greenhouse Radio Link | 200 | £8.32 |
| * PIC Altimeter | 201 | £8. 15 |
| Voce Proessor Calder | 203 | 57.18 |
| *Digisery R C Exparder | 204 | £7.69 |
| IR Remote Coritol |  |  |
| Transmitte? | 205 | ¢3.00 |
| Receiver | 206 | £3.50 |
| *PIC Tape pheasire nay | 207 | ¢6.82 |
| Electronic Themmastat |  |  |
| T-Stal | 208 | £4.00 |
| Ptizzy |  | E14.95 |
| A-PCE B-CD.FOH C-Prog Microcontroller | Eee (A) $(\mathbf{B})(\mathrm{C})$ | each |
| 15-Way IR Remote Control |  |  |
| Switch Matrix | $21:$ | 53.00 |
| 15-Way ReiDecoder | 212 | 3 ¢ 4.00 |
| Damp Siat nezeres | 209 | ¢4.50 |
| Handheld Function Generato: | 213 | 24.00 |
| \#Fading Christmas Lights | 215 | 5516 |
| Phizzy日l lo Eoard (4-section). | 216 | £3.95 |
| Tiwnkle Twinkle Reactun Game Elaleg | 210 | E7.55 |
| *EPE Mind PICkder | 21.4 | $£ 6.30$ |
| PrizzyB VO Eeard (4-section) | 216 | £3.95 |
| Altemalive Courtesy Light Controlar | 217 | £. 6.72 |
| Light Alarm ${ }^{\text {a }}$ FEB'g9 | 218 | £6.78 |
| *Wireless Nonitoring System - Transmitter | 219+a | ¢9.92 |
| Receiver | $220+z$ | £8.56 |
| * FIC MIDI Sustain Pedal Soltware only | - | - |
| *Wireless Montoring System-2 MAR'99 |  | Soe |
| F.M. Trans/Rec Adiptors | 219a2203 | Febs 9 |
| *Time and Dete Gereraior |  | $£ 7.37$ |
| Auto Cupboard Light | 222 | ¢6. 36 |
| Smoke Absorter | 223 | £5.94 |
| Ironing Board Saver Helides | 224 | 55.15 |
| Voice Fecord Playbeck Module | 225 | ¢5.12 |
| Mechanical Radio (pait) | 2264 A B | £7.40 pr. |
| * Versatile Event Counler | 207 | £6.82 |
|  | 227 | ¢895 |
| A.MJF.M. Radio Pemote Control |  |  |
| Transmitter | 228 | £3.00 |
| Receiver | 229 | ¢3.20 |
|  | 231 | ¢9.5i |
| PC Audio. Frequency Meter | 232 | ¢8.79 |

## BPICOTMW:TiJ

Software programs for EPE projects marked winh an as!erisk $\star$ are available on 3.5 inch PC-compatiole disks or free from our internet site. Four disks are availache: PIC Tutorial (Mar-May 98 issues); PIC Toolkit Mk2 (May-June 99 issues); PIC Disk 1 (all other scfwiere Apt ${ }^{\circ} 95-$ Dec 98 issues); EPE Disk 2 (Jan ' 99 issue to current cover cate). The disks are obtainable from the EPE PCB Service at $£ 2.75$ each (UK) to cover our admin costs (the sotware itself is trec). Overseas (each); 〔3.35 suriace mall, £4.35 eech a mail. All fies can be downlosded free from our intemet FTP site: ftp:/Atp.epemag.wimborne.co.uk.

> EPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD SERVICE

Order Code Project Quantity Price


Name
Address

I enciose payment of ع.........................cheque/PO in $\varepsilon$ sterling ońy) to
Everyday
Practical Electronics
Access (MasterCard) or Visa No. Minimum order for credit cards $£ 5$


Signature...................................................Card Exp. Dete
Figase supcity name and address of cardinolder it diflereft from thè addess shewn
NOTE: You can order p.c.b.s via our internet site on a secure server:


Everyday Practical Electronics/ETl reaches twice as many UK readers as any other independent monthly hobby electronics magazine, our audited sales figures prove it. We have been the leading independent monthly magazine in this market for the last fourteen years.

If you want your advertisements to be seen by the largest readership at the most economical price our classified and semi-display pages offer the best value. The prepaid rate for semi-display space is $£ 8$ (+VAT) per single column centimetre (minimum 2.5 cm$)$. The prepaid rate for classiiied adverts is 30 p (+VAT) per word (minimum 12 words)
All cheques, postal orders, etc., to be made payable to Everyday Practical Electronics; VAT must be added. Adverisements, together with remittance, should be sent to Everyday Practical Electronics/ETI Advertisements, Mill Lodge, Mitl Lane, Thorpe-le-Soken, Essex CO16 OED. Phone/Fax (01255) 861161.
For rates and information on display and classified advertising please contact our Advertisement Mañager, Peter Mew as above.


## Al aGrionlc Mins

-88-109MHz Fid fransmitters from under 55
\$ Many educatlonal and hobby electronic kits covering all technical abitities, from beginners' circuits to MCURPU designs - Low cost PCB services and equipmant - Send $4 \times 1$ st class stamps for catalogue DIE NICHOSYSTEMS, 112 SHOBNALL ROAD,

BURTON-ONHTEENT.STAFFSDE14 2: PHONE OR FAX: 01283542229
htip: wwwiblitternel.com demicrosysteme


BRAND NEW SINCLAIR SPECTRUM $G$ OL PARTS
EX WICRODRIVES E15, ISTEAFACE OAE ETO CAHIREDGES 10 FOA E15, 50 FOR E50.
O1 EOAAO5 5, 657, FOPULAIED WTH OHS, E3S: UMPOFU ATED, E12: MECOCANES ElOEACH TOP \& 8 TTOM CASESETS.

THE P.C., MAC and OL's "Little Friend" MAC LINK E10 - P.C. LINK £25 - OL LINK E12 CAMBRIDGE $Z 88$ A4 NOTEBOOK OMPUTER AVAILABLE AGAIN EO9 OMLY J THRCK RECNDMONED E6O
 RAMS E EPHOMS, 9 PID SEAIAL FOAT, AOM HAS EEC BAS:C, W/PFOCESSOR SFFEADSHEET, DATA W.N. RICHARDSON \& CO W.N. RICHARDSON \& CO. G RAVENSMEAD CHYALFONT STFETER, BUCKS. SL9 ANE

## BIEC ELIECTRONICS

TEGHNICIAN TRAINING
GNVQ ADVANCED ENGINEERING (ELECTRONIC)-PART-TIME
HND ELECTRONICS - FULL-TIME B. Eng FOUNDATION - FULL-TIME Next course commences Monday 13th September 1999 FULL PROSPECTUS FROM
LONDON ELECTRONICS COLLEGE (Depi EPE) 20 PENYWERNIROAD EARLSMOURT LONDON SW5゙GSU TEL: 0171-373 8721

## THE BRITISH AMATEUR ELECTRONICS CLUB

exists to help eiectronios enthusiests by personal contact and through a quarterty Newslotitr
For membersinp details, write to the Secretan
Mr. M. P. Moses, 5 Park Vlew, Cwmaman Aberdare CF44 6PP

Space donated by Everyday Practlcal Etectronies

## Miscellaneous

## CCTV Board Cameras <br> ouly E19.95 ea unc V/AT

P\&P £2.75
$38 \mathrm{~mm} \times 32 \mathrm{~mm}$, auto iris, low lux B\&W CCIR with 6 IR LED's Requires i2V DC connect to SCART Plug or Modulator

Call 01132503603 quoting V/4000
Major Credit Cards accepted
Proenia SP, Unit 125 Leeds Eratiord Ahport Ind Est Harrogate Roed, Yecton, Leeds LS19 TVIP

G.C.S.E. ELECTRONIC KITS, at pocke money prices. S.A.E. for FREE catalogue. SIR-KIT Electronics, 52 Sevem Road, Clacton, COI5 3RB.
VALVE ENTHLSIASTS: Capacitors and other parts in stock. For free advicellists please ring, Geoff Davies (Radio). Tel. 01788574774.

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS - QUICK SERVICE. Prototype and Production. Attwork raised from magazines or drail designs at low cost. PCBs also designed from schematics. Production assembly also undertaken. For details send to P. Agar, Linit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park. 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfas BT5 4GX, or phone/fax 01232738897.

PROTOTYPE PRLNTED CIRCUIT BOARDS one offs and quantities, for details send s.a.e. to B. M. Ansbro, 38 Poynings Drive, Hove, Sussex BN3 8GR, or. phone Brighton 883871, fax 01273706670.

NEW AND USED COMPUTERS, spares: erc. at keenest prices. e.g.: 386 min 2MB RAM, 20MB HDD desktop case, keyboatd and cables, 12 in . VGA mono monitor, $£ 55$. 486 DX33 min. 8MB RAM, 120 MB HDD, desk top case, keyboard and cables, Ifin. VG.A colour monitor, £165. Many other systems available. Whatever you need, Phone/Fax 0181 8533374 for prices.
FREE CATALOGUE: Moreton Alarm Supplies/CCTV 2000, unbeatable prices! Board cameras from $\$ 29.00$. Telephone 01516300000 ,
PIC PROTOTYPING KIT. Eurocard size. On-board RS232, voltage regulation and protection, in-circuit programming. Large prototyping area. Kit includes serial and programming cables. For detalls send an A5 s.a.e. to: Frank. Cembrola, 93/B St. Johns Road, Biddulph, Stafis, ST8 6LL, UK. http://www.a-i,unet.com/mainhtm. Tel. 01782518356.

## RPE NRTMDDRPRESES

EPE FTP site: ftp://ftp.epemag.wimborne.co.uk
Access the FTP site by typing the above Into your web browser, or by setting up an FTP session using appropriate FTP software, then go into quoted sub-directories:
PIĊ-project source code files: /pub/PICS
PIC projects each have their own folder; navigate to the correct folder and open it, then fetch all the files contalned within. Do nol try to doiznload the folder itselfl

## EPE text files: /pub/docs

Basic Soldering Guide: solder.txi
EPE TENS Unit user advice: tens.doc and tens.txt
Ingenuity' Unlimited submission guidance: ing_unlt.txt
New readers and subscribers info: epe_Info.txt
Newsgroups or Usenet users advice: usenet.txt Ni-Cad discussion: nlcadfaq.zlp and nicad2.zip UK Sources FAQ: uksource.zlp
Writing for EPE advice: write4us.txt

On-line readers! Try the new EPE Chat Zone - a virtually real-time Internet "discussion board" in a simple to use web-based forum! http:/hwww.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/wwwboard Or buy EPE Online: www.epemag.com

Ensure you set your FTP software to ASCII transier when fetching text files, or they may be unfeadable.

Note that any file which ends in .zip needs unzipping before use. Unzip uillities can be downloaded from :
http:/www.winzlp.com or http:/www.pkware.com

| TRAIN TODAY FOR A BETTER FUTURE |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 何 |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| Stick |  |
| FREEPHONE 0500581557 |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| Postose |  |
| 1 Occupation Tel No. |  |
| 边 |  |

Professional $88-108 \mathrm{MHz}$ FM Broadcasting Kits

 Vis it our Website at http://www.veronica.co.uk

Tel 01274883434 Fax 01274428665
eman infoeveronica.co. uk



## C.C.T.V. BOARD CAMERAS FROM $£ 19,95$



ONLY $29 \pi m \times 29 \mathrm{~mm}$
$\underset{\substack{\text { LOTS OF } 10 \\ \text { (Each) } \\ \text { LOTS } \\ 10.95}}{ }$
LOTS OF 5 £21.50 LOTS OF 2 £23.95 SAMPLE E25.95 Add PEPE3 ANY ORDER VAT INCLUDED

MUNATURE C.C.T.Y CAMERAS FPOM TOP USA MGKEA. DEAT FOR COVERT SURVELLANCE OP SEGURITY USE IN SHOPS OFFICES ARD FARVATE HOMES. CONNECTS TO ANY TV OA VIDEO M SECONDS - OPTONAL CABLE ETC, AVALLGRLE OUR $19 S 3$ PRICE FOR THIS CAMERA WAS SEE5I HUGE RECESSION IN ELEGTRONC INDUSTRY HAS SLASHED THESE PRICES TO RIDCULOLS LEVES WODELS READY EUIT WTH IERSETC EDAND NEW 1999 STOCK -FULI 12 ROETH GUARANE WOOKS FROM GV.PF3 GATIERY OR OUR CAVEFA PSU AND CAELE KIT SHO\%N EELOW.
Audio Mode! add $£ 5.00$ $1 / 3$ in. image sensor with $288 \times 352$ pixels. Auto itis. 270 Ines. 6 V to 12 V D.C. 30 MA . ancluces 3.6 mm wide angle lens.
Pintole Lens and E 2

APPLKCATERSS SURVEM L ANCE ACHYE MONITORIUG MANAY WATCHING STAFF THET EIRD OESERVATION ERTC:


## SECRET SPY CAMERAS MICRO SIZE $16 \mathrm{~mm} \times 16 \mathrm{~mm}$

LAPAESE CCTV TECHISCLOGY REDUCES THE
SIZEFOA EASY CONCEALMEAT
FLEASE ACD E2 TOAEOVE TO $\times$ ZSTAT PRKES


HIGH SFECIFCATION SHARF JAPANESE CAMERA MODULES FITEO WITH SMX INFRAFED LEDS TO SEE M TOTAL DARKNESS UP TO 12FT. 4 IGE LINE RESOLUTION WITH
FARTASTIC 0.2LUXLEVEL SENT INEIDE CLEAR PERSPEXCUBE
SAMPLE £36+£3 PbP
LESS FOR QUANTITY


LOWESTT PRICCE IN EEC

Camera PSU and Cable Kit

 powerg wr wrai
bosd canera nojus

 Funcern
 tran iraic axss youTv.max erver
MAPLINS PRICE $£ 24,99$. OUFI PAICE $£ 12.50$
NOERTPA PSP FF CRDEFLD MTH CMEFA SOLAD
SMART CAMERA CASINGS TO ACCEPT ANY OF OUR BOARD CAMERAS $£ 3.50$

## LASER POINTERS

Professional model fires a small red laser do: over 250 metres. Built into luxury executive presentation ballpoint pen with case and batts.
LIST £39.95 NOW $£ 10.00$ Gold-plated Keyiob model
LIST £29.95 £9.00
Add $£ 3$ p\&p any quantity.
2nly sold to schools or tradesmen - no
ors under 21)

## 1/4in. COLOUR CCD <br> CAMERAS

Japanese Twinboard $1 / 4 \mathrm{in}$. CCD and DSP (digital signal processor) colour CCTV boards with popular 3.6 mm wide angle lens. High specification 290,000 pixels, electronic iris, 330 TV lines and LUX level 2.12 voit DC. Use with our camera PSU and cable kit (see above).

## VISONIC RADIO TRANSMITTER/ RECEIVER SETS

Comprises smart remote control normally used as a panic button or medical alen for the elderiy. Causes receiver to open or close a circuit thereby triggering a siren, automatic garage door or other device until button is released. Range 35 m indoors. 100 m outdoors. 9 V PP3 batt. included. DTI approved 1340 licence exempt. MRP $£ 47.85 \mathrm{sel}$.

SAMPLE SET E 15.90
LOTS $10 £ 12.90$ set. LOTS $5 £ 13.90$. LOTS 2 £ 14.90 . P\&P £3 any quantity

|  |  | A.S.A. (Et 1979) | Order Hotline |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ThU PERFECT. EUKK EUYERS |  | 51 Cambridge foad | 01642850912 |
| FLEASE ASM FOT yOH. |  | Middlesbreugh | Fax: |
| PRICESMCLINE VAT. | 0 | TSS 5 PL | 01642823173 |

FLEASE ASN FOR NHUN
PRICES MKINEE VAT.


## COVERT VIDEO CAMIERAS

Black and White Pin Hole Board Cameras with Audio. Cameras in P.I.R., Radios ${ }_{i}$ Clocks, Briefcases etc. Transmitting Cameras with Receivers (Wireless).

Cameras as above with colour. Audio Surveillance Kits and Ready Built Units, Bug Detector etc.

## A.L. 트틈TNNㅡㅗㅡㅇ

Please phone 01812030161 for free catalogue. Fax 01812015359
New DTI approved Video Transmitters and Receivers (Wireless)


## SHERMWOOD ELECTRONICS

## GREE COMPONERTS

Buy $10 \times £ 1$ Special Packs and choose another one FREE

| $\mathrm{sp}_{1}$ | $15 \times 5 \mathrm{~mm}$ Fed Los | $5{ }^{\text {SPI }}$ | $23 \times 1 \times 4024$ dicoses |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SP2 | $12 \times 5 \mathrm{~mm}$ Geen L | SP1 | $15 \times 1140007$ ded |
| Sp3 | $12 \times 5 \mathrm{~mm}$ Yesiow Les | Spl 135 | ${ }_{6} \times \mathrm{M}$ |
| Sf5 | $15 \times 3$ 3mm Red Leds | $\mathrm{sp}^{1}$ |  |
|  | आma Grent | SP1 | \% |
| Sple | $163 \times 1 \times 2148$ dio |  | 20 |
| Sp 11 | $30 \times 1$ M031 diod |  |  |
|  | indond dius |  |  |
| SP18 | $20 \times 88182 \mathrm{tansis}$ | SP143 | 58.35 Fm |
|  | 121 |  |  |
|  | 20 $\times$ celi |  | 612 |
|  | $20 \times 8859$ |  | , |
|  | $4 \times$ Cross 001 | Spl 4 | x Sipocarics stras $x$ |
| 3P25 | $\pm \times 141003 \mathrm{mps}$ | SP | $x \mathrm{Emmm}$ Red Lets |
| Spr | $4 \times$ Cres 4011 | 52 | $4 \times 8 \mathrm{~mm}$ Green Leds |
| Spre | $3 \times$ Cros 4013 | $5 \mathrm{SP153}$ | + x Emn Yebow Le |
|  | $\times$ Cmos 4071 | $\mathrm{s}^{\text {P }}$ | $15 \times 8 C 5+3$ tares |
| Sp36 |  | Sp 155 | $\times$ |
| ¢P39 | $10 \times 4 \times 36 V$ radele | SP160 | $10 \times 243303$ Hensistus |
|  | $15 \times$ BC23 tent |  |  |
| Spil | Hxed ter |  | $2 \times$ LF35i Cp.amps |
| Sp42 |  | SP167 | $6 \times$ EC107 tensistcrs |
| $5{ }^{5} 47$ |  | Sprics | $\times$ BC |
|  | $20 \times 8$-pin 0 S sockets |  | $20 \times 1535$ ramale |
|  |  | Spl7 | $10 \times 1 \mathrm{~A} 20 \mathrm{~mm}$ ceiot bion |
|  | $15 \times 160070 \mathrm{O}$ |  |  |
|  | ${ }_{15} \times 744550$ | Spliz | 20 |
|  |  | 5183 | 20 |
| ${ }_{5}$ |  | ${ }^{\text {Sp }}$ | $15 \times 8 \mathrm{C} 239$ |
| 5 S | $3 \times 10 \mathrm{~mm}$ Red Leds | SPr92 | $3 \times$ Cmas 4 |
|  | $3 \times 1$ enmm | SP! | $20 \times 8.213{ }^{2}$ |
| SP116 | Cmos 4 |  | $8 \times 0$ O90 dodes |
|  | $3 \times 74593$ | Sel195 | $3 \times 100 \mathrm{~mm}$ YeSow leds |
| SP 330 | ${ }_{100}^{20} \times$ Asse | SP 197 <br> SP |  |
| ${ }_{5 P 131}$ | 71071 Op=пT¢ |  |  |
|  | RESISTOR PACK | 1999 Calalogue nov available \&1 inc. P\&P or litise wilh firtllorder. P\&P \&ifig oer order NO VAT Oders to: <br> Sherwood Electronics 7 Wiliamtion St. m nsificl: Notts. NG19 6 TD. |  |
| FP3 5 |  |  |  |
| Ho |  |  |  |
| ${ }_{\text {RPP10 }}$ | 1090ppase |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FP4 } \\ & \text { RPB } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |
| RPPI 1 | 1000 cooviar velues 0.5 W E8.10 |  |  |

Millions of quality components at lowest ever prices!
Plus anything from bankruptcy - theft recovery - frustrated orders - over production etc.

Send 45p stamped self addressed label or envelope for clearance lists.

Brian J Reed 6 Queensmead Avenue, East Ewell Epsom, Surrey KT17 3EQ Tel: 07775945386 Mail order UK only.
Lists are updated and only 40 are sent out every 2 weeks. This normally ensures that orders can be fultilled where only a few thousand of an item is available. (Payment is retumed if sold out. I do not deal in credit notes). This will sometimes entall a delay of up to eight weeks - but the prices will be worth the wait!

## ADVERTISERS INDEX

A.L. ELECTRONICS................................................. 472
A.S.A. .471
N. R. BARDWELL ..... 472
BELL COLLEGE OF TECHNOLOGY ..... 455
B.K. ELECTRONICS ..... Cover (iii)
BRIAN J. REED. ..... 472
BULL ELECTRICAL ..... Cover (ii)
CONFIDENTIAL COMMUNICATIONS ..... 457
COOKE INTERNATIONAL ..... 471
DISPLAY ELECTRONICS ..... 394
EPT EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE ..... Cover (iv)
ESR ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS. ..... 402
FML ELECTRONICS ..... 471
FOREST ELECTRONIC DEVELOPMENTS ..... 439
ICS. ..... 471
ILP DIRECT ..... 425
J\&N FACTORS ..... 463
JPG ELECTRONICS. ..... 457
LABCENTER ELECTRONICS ..... 409
MAGENTA ELECTRONICS ..... 400/401
MILFORD INSTRUMENTS ..... 425
NATIONAL COLLEGE OF TECH. ..... 396
PICO TECHNOLOGY ..... 399
QUASAR ELECTRONICS ..... 457
QUICKROUTE SYSTEMS. ..... 446
RADIO-TECH ..... 439
SEETRAX CAE ..... 396
SERVICE TRADING CO ..... 396
SHERWOOD ELECTRONICS ..... 472
SQUIRES ..... 439
STEWART OF READING ..... 425
SUMA DESIGNS ..... 398
TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION INDEX. ..... 455
TELNET ..... 397
VANN DRAPER ELECTRONICS ..... 443
VERONICA FM ..... 410
VERONICA KITS ..... 47
ADVERTISEMENT MANAGER: PETER J.MEWADVERTISEMENT OFFICES:
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS, ADVEMILL LODGE, MILL LANE, THORPE-LE-SOKEN,

ESSEX CO16 OED.
Phone/Fax: (01255) 861161
For Editorial address and phone numbers see page 403.


THE RENOWED MXF SERIES OF POWER AMPLIFIERS
FOUR MODELS:- MXF200 ( 100 W + 100W) MXF400 (200W : 200W) MXF600 (300W + 300W) MXF900 (450W + 450W)
ALL POWER RATINGS ARE R.M.S. INTO 4 OHMS, WITH BOTH CHANNELS DRIVEN
FEATURES, Independeat pawer 3uppies with two taridal transformars. Twin LED Vu MElers

 bad *hah shem rate \% very low dist
USED THE HOFID OVER IN CLUBS, PUBS, CINEMAS, DISCOS ETC
MXF200 W19 Dir H3! (2U)
SIZES MXF400 $\mathbf{W} 19^{\circ}$ D12* H5: $(3 \mathrm{U})$
MXF600 W $19^{\circ}$ D13 $3^{\circ}$ H5: (3U)
MXF900 W19* D142* H5 $\frac{1}{*}^{\circ}$ (3U)
PRICES:- MXF200 £175.00 MXF400 £233.85 MXF600 £ 329.00 MXF900 £449.15

SPECIALIST CAARIER DEL E12.50 EACH



BASS MID $<$ TOP FASSIMID /TOP TASS MID/TOP CO:AFIGURED 3 WAY 2 WAY ZASSIMID COMEINED 2 WAY MIDITOP COMBINED FEATURES:






## PRICE:- £117.44 + £5.00 P\&P

govind in cojivol ci il:
Varim:TIF STRE1


The new CDStioo now offers a tough build quality boasting an all new shockprool Iransport mechanism, Irame accurate cueing and wide range pitch control. The CDJI700 looks after the CD's while the operator looks after the sound
FEATURES:



 emaikng and disc bemaming thee displays

 D25ern Weighl-tEKg PRICE:-£225.00 + £5.00 PAP


\& 4 STEREO INPUT ChanNELS

* 2 D.J MIC INPUT CHANNELS
* $2 \times 7$ band graphic equalisers - headphone MONITOR YITH PFL
- ASSIGNABLE CROSSFADE
STEREO DISCO MIXER WITH:- $2 \times 7$ GRAPHIC EQUALISERS $* 2$ MOH: DIGITAL ECHO WEHEODER THLKOVER AND VOICE CHANGGER S STEAEO CHANNELS VTTH FADEAS ANO ASSIGNAELE CROSSFADE CHANHEES SWITCHAGLE TUAHTAELE OMAG GARTROGE CD LINE TAFE ETC ECHO WITH GALANCE REPEAY ANO DELAY - HEADFHONE MONTOA WTH PREFADE LISTEN - CHOHCE OF O SOUHD EFFECTS -STEREO MONO SWITCH $=2 \times 1 E D$ VUMETERS FMSTER FADER OUTFUT 775 mV
 SOUNDLA: UITI SURIO:E * IDEAL FOR USE IN DISCO'S / RAVES.
A top quality mira strobe with tigh light intersity for its size and variabe Nash rate acjustment Housed in a silverfolack sied case with adjustable mounting brackel * Flash Rale:' Adjustable from zero io ten Rlashes per zecond = Manis Powered complete vitn pluggedteso * 230 V AC $50 / 6 \mathrm{HHz}$ © Size- $125 \times 84 \times 52 \mathrm{~mm}$ PRICE:- $\mathbf{\Sigma 1 9 . 9 9 + £ 2 . 2 0 \mathrm { P } \& P \mathrm { P }}$
ibl FIICHTCASED A new range of quality loudspeakers, designed to take advantage of the latest loudspazker tochnology and cast aluminium loudspeakers with factory fittod grilles, wide dispersion consta directivity horns, extruded aluminium corner protection and steal ball corners, complimented with heavy duty black covering. The enclosures are litted as standard with top hats for optional loudspeaker stands. The FC15-300 incorporates a large 16 X 6 inch horn. All cabinets are litted with the latest Speakon"connectors for your convenience and safety.

Five models to choose from.


PLEASE NOTE:- FOWER fATANGS QUOTED ARE In WATTS R.M.S. FOR EACHI INDIVIDUAL CABINET. ALL ENCLOSUAES ARE 8 OMM


ibl FC15 300 WATTS Freq finge $35 \mathrm{~Hz}-20 \mathrm{KHz}$, Sens 101 de, Size 6655 W 502 D 515 mm PRICE:- £299.00 per pair ith FCTE-300 WATTS Freq Aange $45 \mathrm{~Hz}-20 \mathrm{KHz}$, Sens 980 BB , Slze H 600 W 405 D 300 mm
 PRICE:- £ 199.00 per pair ibl FCiz- 100 VATTS Freq Range $45 \mathrm{~Hz}-20 \mathrm{KHz}_{2}$ Séns 100 a , Size $4546 \mathbf{W} 380 \mathrm{D} 300 \mathrm{~mm}$ PRIC. £i79.00 Der pair PRICE. 448 We
 SPECIALIST CARRIER DEL: $£ 12.50$ per pair. Wedge Monitor $£ 7$
Optional Melal Slands PRICE:- £ 49.00 per pair Dellvery:- f6.00



The new ibl In:Car Audio Bass Box has been designad with a stoping front to reduco intornal standing waves. The bass box incorporates a 10 inch 4 ohm loudspoaker with a genuine 100 watts R.M.S. outpul resulting in powerlul and accurate bass reproduction
FEATURES:- * Cabinet manulactured from MDF and sprayed in a durable black shiny HABMMERTE Finish. * Fited with a 10 inch loudspezke: with rolled rubber edge and coated cone assembly * The top of the cabinet incosporates gold plated connection Emingis. SPECIFICATION:- 100Watts AMS. 200 Walts Peak (Music).Porled reflex.critically tuned. S:ZE-H405 v455 D305mm
PRICE:- $£ 79.00+£ 6.00$ P\&P



 PCE andetrie crovits to pSn er a compatiotio tu meter Al modis are open and short crout prod THOUSANDS OF MODULES PURCHASED BY PROFESSIONAL USERS OMP/MF 100 Mos-Fel Outpul powet 110 watts F IS into 4 chits, frequency fesponse $\mathrm{Hz}-100 \mathrm{KHz}$ 30 CB . Damping factor $>300$. Sieri Rate $45 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{US}$; THD lypical $0002 \%$. Input Sensitinty 500 mV SNR 10dB. Size $300 \times 123 \times 60 \mathrm{~mm}$

PRICE:- $£ 42.85+£ 4.00$ P8P
OMPIMF 200 Mos-Fet Outpul poner 200 wats ABS S into 4 ohms, frequency resporse HHz - 800 KHz -36B. Damping Factor >300. Slew rinte $50 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{uS}$, $\mathrm{\gamma}$ HD . ypical $0.001 \%$. Input Sensitivity 500 mV . S.NR 10 d हe Size $300 \times 155 \times 100 \mathrm{~mm}$.

PRICE:- $566.35+\varepsilon 4.00 \mathrm{PEP}$
OMP/MF 300 Mos-Fel Oulput power 300 watis
 -3dB. Damping Faclor $>300$. Slew Rate $60 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{LS}$. THD typical $0.001 \%$, Input Sensilivity 500 mV . SNR. 100 B . Size $330 \times 175 \times 100 \mathrm{~mm}$

## PRICE:- £83.75 + £5.00 P\&P



OMP/MF 450 Mos-Fel Oulpul power 450 wáti's A M.S into 4 ohms, frequency resporse $4 \mathrm{~Hz}=100 \mathrm{KHz}$ -3aB. Damping Factor $>300$, Slew Rale 75 V uS, THD typical 0.001\%, Input Sersitivity 500 mV . SHR.R. 110 dB , Fan Cociec, D.C Loudsceaket Proiection, 2 Second Anti-Thump Delay, Size $385 \times 210 \times 105 \mathrm{~mm}$

PRICE:- $£ 135.85+£ 6.00$ P\& P
OMP/MF 1000 Mos-Fet Output power 1000 wats RMS into 2 ohms, 725 watts R MS into 4 ohms, frequency response $H z$ - $: 00 \mathrm{KHz}-30 \mathrm{~B}$, Damping Facior $>300$. Slaw Rate $75 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{uS}$. THD. fypical $0.002 \%$ inpul Sensitivity 500 mV , Sif $-1100 \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{y}}$ Fan Cooled, D.C. Loudspeaker Protection, 2 Second anti-Trump Detay Size $422 \times 300 \times 125 \mathrm{~mm}$.

PRICE:- £261.00 + £12.00 P\&P
 STANDARO INFHT SEMS SODRY EAHD WIOTH YOSKHZ OA

B.K ELECTRONIOS

UNIF 1 COMET WAY, SOUMHIENDEON-SEA
ESSEX, SS2 6Tli.
TEL: 01702527572 FAX.: 01702420948


# Elecfronics, Electrical \& Mathematics Principles V6 

 If you are looking for an easy and enjoyable way of studying or improving your knowledge of electronics and maths then this is the software for you.

$299.95^{*}$
Mullizuse ste licence Cidetional $8500^{*}$

## CD-ROM for Windows '95, 98 \& NT.

 the latest PlGiGF84 and Pici6ert mionocontrollem where the architecture and complete:listruction selican be explored through the interactive graphics. Mathematios are developeg from simple numbersystems tosolvine lifederegualions:
 Superposition... Magnetism \& Eleatromagneilsm... Motars, Generators \& Transformes... Three phase systems... More ofin complex numbers. A beginers introduction to pless Statistics... Single page coloulifithing:... Fastergra hios?
PLUS: all the Electronios Toolbox routines, along vithenimusirated Components, ITools \& Equipment Dicionary.
Atotal oiover 900 main mennselections.
Blease tephote or vist our website for more informationt.
GOMTI ETE PC BASED ELECTRONICS, ELECTRICAL AND MATHEMATICS COURSE Wharethe colouniul interactive graphics makeilideally suited tor both personal study and a mare enjoyestle way of revising.
 Gurrently used fin hundreds of UK and everseas schiods and colleges to support GOSE, ALevel, Gly ane Gvilds, BTEC, GNVQ's and Univeritiy coinises.
 MiblFax: 0il3i6514008. sales@eptsof demoncomk www.eptsoft.dennon.co.uk *UK and EC countries add $\& 2$ peirorder for post \& packing. VAT shoula be added to the total. Ovtside Europe \&3. 50 forair mail postage by retum: Switch, Bélta, Visa and Mastercard orders accepted olease give card aumber and exply ofte. ©heques \& Postal Orders should bemede pavable to EPT Ediơational software


[^0]:    - Wimborne Publishing Ltd 1999. Copyright in all drawings, photographs and aticles published in EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS/ETI is fully protected, and reproduction or Imitatlons in whole or in part are expressly forbidden.

    Our July '99 issue will be publlshed on Friday 4 June 1999. See page 395 for detalls.

[^1]:    £32.95

[^2]:    CIRCUIT THERAPY
    Circuit Surgery is your column. If you have any queries or comments, please write to: Alan Winstanley. Circuit Surgery, Wimborne Publishing Lid., Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorsel, BH21 1PF, United Kingdom. E-mail alan@epemag.demon.co.uk. Please indicale if your query is not for publication. A personal reply cannot always be guaranteed but we will try to publish representative answers in this column.

    ## ENTER THE CHAT ZONE

    The EPE Chat Zone on our web site is now open as a way for readers to exchange information, views, hints and tips in virtually real time.
    http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/ wwwboard

